I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Waitematā Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Tuesday, 17 March 2020  
**Time:** 1:00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Waitematā Local Board Office  
**Venue:** Ground Floor  
52 Swanson Street  
Auckland

---

**Waitematā Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chairperson</th>
<th>Richard Northev, (ONZM)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>Kerrin Leoni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Adriana Avendaño Christie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alexandra Bonham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Graeme Gunthorp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julie Sandilands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sarah Trotman, (ONZM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Quorum 4 members)

---

**Liz Clemm**  
Democracy Advisor - Waitematā  
12 March 2020

Contact Telephone: (09) 353 9654  
Email liz.clemm@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>TABLE OF CONTENTS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.1 Petition for traffic calming on Collingwood Street, Ponsonby</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.1 5G cellular network</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.2 Building community climate change resilience</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.3 Proposal for a special rate for seniors using the Parnell Pool</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.4 Funding partnership for The Auckland Performing Arts Centre (TAPAC)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.5 Western Springs Pine Forest</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9.1 Public Forum</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Councillor’s report</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Western Springs Park Pine Tree Removal</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework - Proposed changes</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund project endorsement</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Auckland Transport March 2020 Update</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Local Board feedback to the Independent Council-Controlled Organisations Review</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Waitemātā Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Addition to the 2019-2022 Waitemātā Local Board Meetings Schedule</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Chair’s Report</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Board member reports</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Waitemātā Local Board Workshop Records</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Consideration of Extraordinary Items</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Waitematā Local Board:
a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 18 February 2020 and the extraordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 25 February 2020, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
7.1 Petition for traffic calming on Collingwood Street, Ponsonby

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To present a petition about traffic issues in Freemans Bay.

Ngā ūtuhunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:
a) receive the petition
b) thank Hamish Hopkinson, Chair of Freemans Bay School Board of Trustees, for the presentation and attendance at the meeting.
8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Waitematā Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 5G cellular network

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present views opposing the 5G wireless rollout.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
  a) thank Stephanie Honeychurch of 5G-free Waiheke for the presentation and attendance at the business meeting.

8.2 Building community climate change resilience

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present recommendations for building community climate change resilience.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
  a) thank Thomas Peters for the presentation and attendance at the business meeting.

8.3 Proposal for a special rate for seniors using the Parnell Pool

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present a proposal for a reduced tariff for aged persons who use the public swimming pool in Parnell.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
  a) thank Phil Doyle for the presentation and attendance at the business meeting.
8.4 Funding partnership for The Auckland Performing Arts Centre (TAPAC)

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present the outcomes of the two-year funding partnership between Waitematā Local Board and The Auckland Performing Arts Centre (TAPAC).

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
   a) thank Sally-Anne Kerr and Trisha Reid of TAPAC for the presentation and attendance at the business meeting.

8.5 Western Springs Pine Forest

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To present options for the management of Western Springs pines for consideration.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
   a) thank Wendy Gray and Steve Abel for the presentation and attendance at the business meeting.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Public forum provides an opportunity for a member of the public to address a meeting and share an opinion to elected representatives.

2. Formal approval from the Chairperson is not required.

3. A period of up to 30 minutes, or such other time as the local board or any of its committees may determine, will be set aside for a public forum at the commencement of meetings of the local board which are open to the public.

4. Each speaker during the public forum section of a meeting may speak for three minutes.

5. Standing orders may be suspended on a vote of not less than 75 per cent of those present to extend the period of public participation or the period any speaker is
allowed to speak.

6. This Standing Order does not apply to inaugural meetings and, where not appropriate, extraordinary meetings or a special consultative procedure.

Subjects of public forum

7. The public forum is to be confined to those items falling within the scope or functions of that local board or committee. Speakers must not speak about a matter that is under judicial consideration or subject to a quasi-judicial process.

Questions of speakers during public forum

8. With the permission of the chairperson, members may ask questions of speakers during the period reserved for public forum. Questions by members, if permitted, are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

9. Members may not debate any matter raised during the public forum session that is not on the agenda for the meeting, or take any action in relation to it, other than through the usual procedures for extraordinary business if the matter is urgent.

10. The meeting may not make any resolution on issues raised in public forum except to refer the matter to a future meeting, or to another committee, or to the chief executive for investigation.

[Note: s 76 – 81, LGA 2002, regarding decision-making]

Language for speeches

A member of the public may address a meeting in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. However, the person should advise the chairperson of their intention to speak in a language other than English at least two clear working days before the meeting.

11. Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present at the meeting. The chairperson may also order the speech and any accompanying documents to be translated and printed in English or Māori or another language.

Chairperson’s discretion

The chairperson may:

- direct a speaker to a different committee if they consider this more appropriate, given the proposed subject matter
- prohibit a speaker from speaking if they are offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breach these standing orders.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) thank all those who presented for their attendance at the meeting.
10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and
(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and
(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”
Councillor's report

File No.: CP2020/00596

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To provide Waitematā and Gulf Ward Councillor Pippa Coom, Ōrākei Ward Councillor Desley Simpson and Albert-Eden Roskill Ward Councillors Christine Fletcher and Cathy Casey with an opportunity to update the Waitematā Local Board on regional issues.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) receive the written report update from the Waitematā and Gulf Ward Councillor, Pippa Coom and the verbal or tabled Ward Councillor reports.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Councillor P Coom report - March 2020</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

| Authors          | Liz Clemm - Democracy Advisor - Waitematā         |
| Authorisers      | Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board |
Pippa Coom Councillor Report – Waitematā and Gulf Ward

General update

- My Councillor report, covering the period from 31 January until 29 February 2020, is prepared for the Waitematā, Waiheke and Aotea Great Barrier Local Boards’ March business meeting agendas.
- The purpose of my report is to share key information with the local boards including governing body activities, attendance at events, conferences and meetings, regional consultations, media activities and ward issues I have been following up on. I also declare all gifts in my report regardless of value.

Governing Body and Committee meetings*

The minutes for all meetings are available on the Auckland Council website here.

Planning Committee on 4 February 2020

- Approved Auckland Council’s submission on the Land Transport (Rail) legislation bill
- Approved approach to the Auckland Council’s submission on the Urban Development Bill

Governing Body on 12 and 27 February 2020

- Adopted the Draft Topuna Maunga Operational Plan 2020/2021
- Adopted the consultation material and supporting documentation for Annual Budget 2020/2021
- Adopted the amendments to the Revenue and Financing Policy
- Approved the draft submission to the Justice Committee’s Inquiry into the 2019 Local Elections and Liquor Licensing Trust Elections, and Recent Energy Trust Elections
- Approved the submission on funding options for Fire and Emergency New Zealand

CCO Oversight Committee on 18 February

- Received the updated report on the CCO Review work programme and requested the report be circulated to local boards

Auckland Domain Committee on 25 February

- Requested staff explore costs and possible funding to implement recommendations in the master plan
- Requested staff investigate options to meet the shortfall for the Accessible Improvement Programme (aiming to improve walking and cycling in the Domain)

*Note: This is not intended to be a complete summary of all governing body and committee meetings. Refer https://infocouncil.aulandcouncil.govt.nz/ for full details
Hauraki Gulf Forum

- The Hauraki Gulf Forum is a statutory body, which promotes and facilitates integrated management and the protection and enhancement of the Hauraki Gulf, under the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000.
- Hauraki Gulf Forum members are representatives of the Ministers of Conservation, Fisheries and Māori Development, elected representatives of Auckland Council (7 in total including representatives from Waiheke Local Board and Aotea Great Barrier), Waikato Regional Council, Thames-Coromandel, Hauraki, Waikato and Matamata-Piako District Councils and 6 representatives of the tangata whenua of the Hauraki Gulf and its islands appointed by the Minister of Conservation.
- At the first Hauraki Gulf Forum meeting of the term on 17 February the historic decision was made to adopt a co-governance model with co-chairs (one elected by all forum members and one co-chair recommended by the tangata whenua representatives). I was delighted to be elected one of the co-chairs.
- The ‘State of our Gulf 2020’ report released on 27 February by the Hauraki Gulf Forum puts a spotlight on the ongoing environmental degradation facing the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. (Attachment 1: Media Release from the Hauraki Gulf Forum: The Hauraki Gulf is hurting and needs our help)

Events and other meetings

- Attended a range of meetings with the Environment and Climate Change Committee Chair in my role as Deputy Chair
- I attend a weekly chairs’ catch up with the Mayor and a fortnightly Mayor and Councillors catch up (photo right of the first Mayor and Councillors catch up of the year held on 3 February)
- I have a fortnightly meeting for transport updates relating to ward issues
- Attended the LGNZ National Council meeting on 10 February and the Metro Sector meeting (as alternate to the Mayor) on 14 February
- Attended the Waitematā Local Board business meeting on 18 February to give my Councillor’s update
- Met with the Chair of the Environment and Climate Change committee to finalise the Council’s submission on the Reducing waste: A more effective landfill levy paper
- On Friday 21 February I hosted a Councillor “clinic” on Waiheke with booked appointment times including meeting Cycle Action Waiheke (photo below), caught up with the Waiheke Community Art Gallery Director, enjoyed a delicious Kai Conscious
Café lunch, got taken on a site visit to the WWII lookout and historic buildings, popped by the Whitaker's music museum (gate crashed MP Nikki Kaye’s meeting!) and wrapped up the day meeting local board chair Cath Handley.

- The Auckland City Centre Advisory Board meeting on 26 February confirmed Heart of the City’s CEO Viv Beck as chair.
- Met with the CCO Review panel on 28 February.
- Throughout the month I meet constituents on request and request a range of meetings to follow up on issues raised with me.

I also attended the following events:

- Official Opening on 4 February of Te Ipu Kōrero o Maungawhau and Whau Café on Maungawhau / Mount Eden hosted by the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (photo right with Councillors Bartley, Filipaina and Casey and members of the Authority)
- Waitangi Day ki Ōkahu 2020 festival hosted by Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
- Farewell reception for Stephen Jacob from New Zealand China Council at the Northern Club on 10 February
- Scales to Tails dinner hosted by Peter Gordon at the invite of The Sugar Club and Ona King
- Whales Tales Auckland 2021 launch at the Auckland Art Gallery on 11 February
- Wynyard Quarter Celebration hosted by Willis Bond & Co on 12 February
- Opening by the PM on 13 February of Te Whare Hīnātoro, City Mission’s new transitional housing programme, assisting wāhine experiencing homelessness
- Sod turning for the portal where the boring machine will launch to build
the City Rail Link tunnels connecting Mt Eden Station to the new Aotea Station
(photo above with Minister of Transport Phil Twyford, the Mayor and elected
representatives)

- Opening night of Roger Hall’s play Winding Up at the invitation of Auckland Theatre
  Company on 13 February
- Sod turning for the start of the Tamaki Drive cycleway on 16 February (photo right the Mayor
  and Minister of Transport Phil Twyford with the spades)
- Waitemata Local Board’s Myers Park Medley festival on 16 February
- Opening of the Auckland Fringe Festival 2020 on 17 February at Caluzzi Cabaret
- Launch by the Mayor of City Hop’s EV vehicles at the Crowne Plaza
  on 20 February
- Auckland Museum Medals on 26 February
- Media briefing for the release of the State of the Gulf report by the Minister of
  Conservation Eugenie Sage MP and two of the authors. The report is a major piece
  of work led by the former Hauraki Gulf Chair John Meeuwen and Deputy
  Chair Moana Tamaariki-Pohe.
- Participated on the panel of the Auckland Conversations “Gift of the
  Gulf” at the RNZYG on 27 February
  (photo right)
- A walk of the Waitemata Local Board boundary on 29 February with Living
  Streets Aotearoa’s Andy Smith, continuing the tradition of starting the
  new term with Beating the Bounds - a walk of the boundary to ensure neighbouring
  local boards haven’t “encroached” over the last three years and to check
  out projects along the way. I walked with local board members until the
  point on Newton Road (photo right) where my ward boundary diverges
  and then walking the shared Ōrākei boundary with Cr Desley Simpson to
  Tamaki Drive
- Ponsonby Road Street Festival on 29 February
• Opening Covert Theatre at the invitation of The Yes and Trust (photo below with Mayor Phil Goff, Sir Bob Harvey, Covert Theatre Trustee Mike Hutchinson and founder Wade Jackson).

Regional grants
• The Regional Event Fund and the Regional Community Development Grants were allocated at the Parks, Arts, Community and Events committee on 13 February.

Regional consultation topics
• The Annual Budget 2020/21 consultation started on 21 February and will continue until 22 March. Have Your Say events are being held across the region.
• The independent panel appointed to review how well Auckland Council’s CCOs are working is hosting drop-in sessions across the region so Aucklanders can provide their feedback into the review. Consultation on the review closes on 22 March.
• The engagement and consultation documents are available at akhaveyoursay.nz.

Significant issues and ward issues (as at 29 February)

Leys Institute Library Building

In response to a planned “save the Leys Institute building” protest on 26 February I provided this update:

I appreciate the considerable concerns regarding the sudden closure of the much-loved Leys Institute buildings and the desire to see the restoration happen as fast as possible and library services resumed.

I am not able to attend the protest but want to provide a reassurance that I am not aware of any part of council that considers demolition to be a viable or desirable option for a class A scheduled building (even if it were possible under the Leys bequest).
The report on the options will be going to the local board in June. I am absolutely committed to the restoration of the building and the return of library services (temporary services are due to open in mid-March at 14 Jervois Road). My role is to work with the local board to ensure the project secures what is likely to be a considerable budge, from the governing body (Councillors and Mayor).

On-going water issues during the dry weather

- The lack of rainfall over summer has been particularly hard for Aucklanders on tank water. Updates have been provided regularly on the support available during the dry weather.
- Watercare is monitoring water levels and reports that, with nearly 65 per cent storage in its dams, the municipal water supply is stable. It is running a campaign to remind customers to be waterwise during dry periods when demand is high.
- An advice brochure for tank owners is being distributed via council’s community networks and is available to download from OurAuckland.

COVID-19 (novel coronavirus)

The Mayor has been in regular contact with the Director General of Health and is providing regular updates. Since the first case arrived in New Zealand the main message is that Aucklanders should be prepared but should not panic – they should take sensible measures and contact health officials if they are worried.

- There is no reason for people to change the way they go about their daily lives
- The first case is being well managed, and the patient is in a stable condition
- Ministry of Health and the airport are moving to meet everyone coming off flights to give people information on what to do should they feel unwell.

Together we’re powerful - containment starts with you. Our greatest enemy right now is not the virus itself - it’s fear, rumors & stigma. And our greatest assets are facts, reason and solidarity.

Dr Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, World Health Organisation
Transport

Together with the Local Board transport portfolio lead Graeme Gunthorp I have been following up on a number of transport issues that I would like to see Auckland Transport resolve including:

- Car transporters unloading illegally on Great North Road
- Enforcement of car parking on berms and on footpaths. I dispute AT's position on this issue and do not agree that signage is required before AT can take enforcement action.
- East bound bus lanes on Customs Street that are needed as a result of the ongoing closure of Lower Albert Street.

The positive resolution by Auckland Transport of issues I have raised on behalf of constituents includes:

- confirmation that traffic calming on Clifton Road is going ahead as part of the Herne Bay walking and cycling project
- the installation of new safety barriers on the Western Springs Shared path (photo right)

Media

- I was quoted in the Hauraki Gulf Forum media release: The Hauraki Gulf is hurting and needs our help
- My regular Ponsonby News column was published in the March edition
- I wrote an OpEd for the NZ Herald about the positive side of seeing so many orange road cones in Auckland. Humble orange cone means the future is coming

Disclosures
There are no gift disclosures this month. Invitations to events are all noted above.

Recommendation
That this report be received.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Media Release from the Hauraki Gulf Forum: The Hauraki Gulf is hurting and needs our help</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ponsonby News March column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Our Auckland version of the NZ Herald Op Ed published on 26 February: Humble orange cone means the future is coming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ATTACHMENT 1

The Hauraki Gulf is hurting and needs our help

Published: 27 February 2020

Taiko / Black petrel on Aotea / Great Barrier Island. Photo credit Shaun Lee

Hauraki Gulf Forum
Tikapa Moana
Te Moananui-ā-Toi

The ‘State of our Gulf 2020’ report released today by the Hauraki Gulf Forum puts a spotlight on the ongoing environmental degradation facing the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park at a time when the eyes of the world will soon be on the Gulf for the 36th America’s Cup.

Hauraki Gulf Forum Member Ms Moana Tamaariki-Pohe, Deputy Chairperson of the Forum during the report’s production, says that the Gulf continues to need our help.

“At the same time, the tide may be starting to turn,” says newly elected Forum Co-Chairperson Pippa Coom.

“The restoration of Gulf islands is proving to be a spectacular success and has enabled the reintroduction of native species such as the wētāpunga and kōkako. Efforts to re-establish shellfish beds are also gathering pace, and, frankly, more of us than ever before are rolling up our sleeves and getting our butts wet to help restore and protect our big blue backyard.”
ATTACHMENT 1

Compared with when the Marine Park was established in 2000

There is some good news:

- Slower ship speeds have helped prevent ship strikes of Bryde’s whales. Pest eradication on the motu / islands of the Gulf, and native revegetation efforts, have been spectacularly successful – allowing the return of native species like the wētāpunga, tuatara and many endangered birds like the kōkako, takahē and kiwi. Many more people from all walks of life are now playing an active role in restoring and protecting the Gulf. And much more is now known about the unique environment of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, thanks in part to State of our Gulf Reports by the Hauraki Gulf Forum – this 2020 edition is the sixth such report.

However, environmental degradation continues:

- Crayfish / kōura are now hard to find in heavily fished areas of the Gulf. Sediment, nutrients, chemicals and plastics continue to wash into the water, though efforts to improve water quality are gathering pace. Both seabirds and shorebirds have seen sharp rises in the number of species classified as threatened. Cockles / tuangi numbers have declined in every area where gathering is allowed year-round. The number of marine pests has more than doubled, with the arrival of invasive species like the Mediterranean fanworm. Kina barrens are replacing once lush kelp forests. And urban and coastal sprawl has expanded, driven by higher than expected population growth, meaning wild places are harder to find.

Kōura / Crayfish at Tāwharanui Marine Reserve. Photo credit - Shaun Lee
ATTACHMENT 1

There is also mixed news on the fishing front:

- Total commercial fishing catch in the Gulf has increased compared with 20 years ago, while total recreational catch has fallen. Fish stocks, overall, remain low though some are now rebuilding such as snapper / tāmure and tarakihi.

What is the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park?

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park New Zealand’s first marine park.

It’s a big park, stretching from Te Arai in the north to Waihi in the south.

At 1.2 million hectares, or 20 times the size of Lake Taupō, it includes the Waitetā Harbour, Gulf Islands, Firth of Thames and the east coast of the Coromandel Peninsula.

The Park was established by special legislation in February 2000. This year marks its 20th anniversary.

It is the seabird capital of the world and a whale superhighway.

What is the Hauraki Gulf Forum?

The Hauraki Gulf Forum is a statutory body charged with the promotion and facilitation of integrated management and the protection and enhancement of the Hauraki Gulf.

The Forum has representation on behalf of the tangata whenua of the Hauraki Gulf and its islands, the Ministers of Conservation, Fisheries and Māori Development, and elected representatives from Auckland Council (including Aotea Great Barrier Island and Waiheke Island Local Boards), Waikato Regional Council, and the Waikato, Hauraki, Thames-Coromandel and Matamata-Piako District Councils.

The Forum is required to present triennial reports regarding the state of the environment of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.

The 2020 State of our Gulf report is available at gulfjournal.org.nz and haurakigulfforum.org.nz
Pippa Coom: Councillor for Waitemata & Gulf

It would not have gone unnoticed that there are a huge number of projects underway, not just Downtown but also locally.

The $37.8m St Marys Bay area water quality improvement separation project championed by the Herne Bay Residents and St Marys Bay Associations kicked off before Christmas. Storm water improvements are popping up thanks in part to the additional targeted rate funding. And the Herne Bay traffic calming project is about to start.

The cycling improvements in Herne Bay are part of a wider cycling network that will connect to Westmere and Pt Chevalier and eventually over the Auckland Harbour Bridge. In early February, the New Zealand Transport Agency announced that what has been known as ‘SkyPath’ is now one section in the newly named ‘Northern Pathway’, all the way to Albany. The Government is investing $160 million in the first section as part of the $6.6 billion NZ Upgrade Programme, and construction is expected to start next year.

Auckland is playing catchup after decades of under-investment, poor planning and short-sighted decision making. Auckland Council is making progress on essential work like improving the ferry infrastructure, putting an end to po poiling into the harbour and ensuring the Quay Street seawall doesn’t collapse. We are going to see a lot more people friendly, safe and vibrant environments as the city changes and grows.

The Quay Street enhancement is now halfway to completion and will be fully opened in time for Americas Cup. It is going to be a stunning street with wide footpaths, rain gardens, heaps more trees and connected to two new public spaces. The new Ferry Basin open space due for completion in December 2020 once the seawall is rebuilt, was named Te Waananga by the Waitemata Local Board last term. An example of the new approach to designing places to linger rather than car-dominated thoroughfares, is the Dalby Street enhancement that has recently fully re-opened.

All this construction work is being undertaken in partnership with Council’s CCOS including Auckland Transport, Panuku and Watercare. CCOS are independent council-owned organisations that are overseen by their own board of directors, chief executive and staff. A review is currently underway of the CCOS a decade since they were first established. An independent panel led by Waimanu Dijula is investigating how well the CCOS are working. You can give your feedback about the CCOS until 22 March. This consultation is underway at the same time as the Annual Budget and Local Board priorities 2020/21 Have Your Say process. Details on the council’s website. (PIPPA COOM)

Contact Pippa Coom via pippa.coom@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
ATTACHMENT 3

Orange road cones show Auckland is getting stuff done

Published: 28 February 2020

Councillor Pippa Coom

Quietly, over the last six years, Willis Bond & Co has been building a new neighbourhood of award-winning apartments at Wynyard Quarter. Private investment has followed the public spend to create people-orientated spaces designed for modern urban living. This “placemaking” includes wide footpaths, new plazas and parks, rain gardens, activated event spaces and lush ngahere.

I was fortunate to attend a recent celebration hosted by their Managing Director Mark McGuiness to welcome the new residents and thank those involved in the development. Inevitably, the conversation turned to Auckland’s prolific orange road cones.

Orange cones have become a convenient focus of rage for some commentators in Auckland.

In Mark’s view, the cones are a positive symbol that the city is getting stuff done. They show that progress is underway, and the city is improving after decades of under-investment, poor planning and short-sighted decision making. I think of it as Auckland moving from a town with a cowboy mentality focused on short-term gains, to Tāmaki Makaurau, a truly international city with a uniquely indigenous point of difference.

We’re working to stop poo from entering our harbour and we’re getting on with essential work like improving our ferry infrastructure and ensuring the Quay Street sea wall doesn’t collapse. We’re delivering new public spaces and creating the right conditions for new residential, retail and office investment. I don’t think it makes sense for any of this construction to be slowed down or stopped.
ATTACHMENT 3

When the cones are removed from Quay Street a stunning street will be revealed; one that will never go back to a four-lane road. Just as other international cities have embraced their waterfront, Quay Street, together with a new downtown square, will be our welcome mat for a plethora of international events happening in 2021. Slow speed, pedestrian-focused environments will become the new normal in our city centre.

It is time for Aucklanders to move on from the myths that “public transport is rubbish” and “no one uses cyclelanes”. All the evidence (that could fill a separate column) points to the opposite conclusion.

We are no different to people in other international cities. We embrace the most convenient, reliable and affordable transport option. We jump on bikes when we feel safe. We shop, relax, linger and spend in inviting places where people – not cars - are king. Wynyard Quarter was the “guinea pig” for perfecting placemaking in Auckland, but this best practice approach is now spreading benefits across the city.

It is also time to drop “CBD” and instead refer to it as the city centre as it has a growing residential population, with more than 33,000 people already calling it home.

Our city centre generates a fifth of Auckland’s GDP and over 130,000 people work there. Our biggest infrastructure project, City Rail Link, will double the number of people who live within 30 minutes of the city centre when it opens in 2024.

Along with our construction partners, we have to do more as a council to share the vision of what is happening in the city centre so Aucklanders can see the wider benefits. We need to ensure traffic management is exemplary, projects are coordinated and efficiently managed, and that businesses and residents are looked after through the construction. We must help all those who need to travel into the city regardless of transport mode.

Collectively as Aucklanders, we’ve got to put the orange cone “chaos” into perspective. When I recently missed an early morning flight it wasn’t cycleway construction that delayed me getting to the airport. It was the traffic I created, other traffic on the road, and a minor crash. These types of delays are so commonplace Aucklanders consider this a “normal” inconvenience.
ATTACHMENT 3

I agree with Mark that we shouldn’t turn orange road cones into the enemy. When the first stage of Wynyard Quarter opened in August 2011, Aucklanders were amazed at the welcoming transformation and flocked to the waterfront. As parts of Downtown are completed and pedestrians are welcomed back, I have no doubt that we’ll get the same reaction.

Delivering people-friendly, safe and vibrant environments continues not just in Downtown but across the city. We can all feel proud at the stuff that is getting done. The future is in progress

First published in the NZ Herald
Western Springs Park Pine Tree Removal
File No.: CP2020/03391

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek local board approval for the removal of a whole stand of pine trees at Western Springs Lakeside Park in accordance with the recently granted resource consent obtained for the purposes of delivering the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration project.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Since 2005 Council has been monitoring a stand of approximately 95-year old radiata pine trees in Western Springs Lakeside Park. The stand has reduced in size from approximately 700 pines in 1988 (this includes the Western Springs Lakeside Reserve and neighbouring Auckland Zoo land) to approximately 177 live standing trees and approximately 23 dead standing trees as at 22 August 2019.

3. In October 2015 the Waitematā Local Board approved the commencement of the ‘Western Springs Native Bush Restoration’ project with the aim of restoring the area to native bush and achieving the long-term aspiration of returning the area to native podocarp forest as described in the Western Springs Lakeside Park Plan 1995.

4. The stand was closed to the public in April 2018 due to concerns for the safety of council’s workers and to members of the public from falling trees.

5. In May 2019, following a publicly notified process, council was granted resource consent to remove the remaining pine trees and restore the area with native vegetation.

6. The decision to grant resource consent was appealed to the Environment Court. The parties subsequently engaged in mediation.

7. The parties agreed to dispose of the appeal proceeding by way of consent and agreed that the resource consent should be granted with conditions. On 27 September 2019, the Environment Court formalised the settlement and the resource consent was granted (refer Attachment A – 279(1)(b) of the Resource management Act 1991).

8. Staff are seeking approval to commence work at the earliest opportunity to progress the restoration project.

9. The estimated cost of the project work is $760,000, including contingency and estimated cost of maintenance, pest control and reporting for 15 years is $57,500. The local board’s budget allocation for the current financial year will be increased as required to meet the costs associated with the works.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) approve the removal of the whole stand of pine trees at Western Springs Lakeside Park in accordance with the approved resource consent to deliver the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration Project

---

Horopaki

Context

10. In the late 1920s, an extensive stand of radiata pine was planted on the northern slopes of Western Springs Lakeside Reserve and neighbouring Auckland Zoo.

11. Over the past twenty years the stand has progressively reduced from approximately 700 trees in 1988, to approximately 177 live standing trees and approximately 23 dead standing trees as at 22 August 2019.

12. Discussion on the future management of the trees and the restoration of the site to native bush has been progressing for a number of years. In 2015, the Waitematā Local Board resolved to approve the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration Project and the recommended work programme for pine management, to commence 3rd quarter financial year 2016 following community engagement. (Resolution number WTM/2015/161).

13. Following the removal, a major planting and restoration effort will follow in accordance with an updated Ecological Management Plan prepared in consultation with the Auckland Zoo and the Society for the Protection of Western Springs Forest Incorporated’s ecological expert.

14. Site preparation will be a key factor in the successful implementation of this project. It is estimated that the planting will take around three weeks. The maintenance will include control of pest plants and replacement of plants that do not survive.

15. Planting will turn the site into a healthy podocarp-broadleaf forest dominated by kauri, puriri, taarai and tanekaha, along with a native understorey. The project’s native bush objectives also provide the chance to expand the track network through the area bordered by West View Road, the zoo, stadium and Western Springs Lakeside Park.

16. The reserve has been closed to the public since April 2018 due to concerns over the safety of reserve users from possible falling limbs or trees.

17. In early June 2018, a resource consent application for the removal of the trees, in order to proceed with the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration Project, was submitted.

18. The application was publicly notified, with hearings held in December 2018, and further submissions of information required in early 2019.

19. Resource consent was granted in May 2019 and appealed to the Environment Court in June 2019.

20. Court assisted mediation was undertaken over a number of months. As part of the mediation between the parties to the appeal, on 22 August 2019, five expert arborists took part in an expert conference and agreed to a Joint Expert Witness Statement which recorded agreement amongst the experts that:

- tree numbers had reduced from an estimated 700 in 1988 to 177 standing live trees;
- as tree density reduces to the extent that remaining live trees lose the protection afforded by other trees, the remaining trees have an increased likelihood of failure;
- there are 5 types of targets that could potentially be affected by trees if they were to fall in an uncontrolled way:
  - 10 dwellings/studios on West View Road
  - key infrastructure, including wastewater sewer, footbridge, powerlines and zoo fence
  - other structures, e.g. fences, walls, garden sheds, zoo buildings, stadium grandstand and stormwater pipes
anywhere people may be present including backyards, in the Special Ecological Area (SEA) (on and off track), stadium open space and depot area.

21. The experts agreed that further information would be required before an informed decision could be made on the most appropriate way to proceed. Expert opinion varied on the probability of failure, likelihood of impact and level of urgency, and the extent of the further assessment that would be required before an informed decision between options could be made.

22. They did agree that:
   - Some trees need to be removed
   - Further assessment of many trees through the stand is required, in addition to further assessment of some of the 17 trees
   - Natural attrition and tree failure are likely to continue within the stand
   - Canopy health of some trees is likely to deteriorate and the extent to which this occurs depends on the timeframe to be considered.

23. Subsequently, joint expert conferencing of the arborists and ecologists took place on 28 August 2019, which addressed the ecological impacts of methods for managing the stand of pines including the status quo and whole of stand removal.

24. Following the expert conferencing, and as a result of resumed mediation, the parties agreed to dispose of the appeal by consent and agreed that the resource consent for whole stand removal should be granted with strengthened conditions. On 27 September 2019, the Environment Court formalised the settlement and ordered that the resource consent was granted.

25. The consent order issued by the Environment Court on 27 September 2019 granting consent to the whole stand removal has comprehensive conditions such as:
   - Establishing a Community Liaison Group - represented by all interested parties with two meetings already been held on the 5 November 2019 and 10 December 2019.
   - Project Website – specific project website for the project.
   - Updated Ecological Management Plan – prior to works commencing the consent holder shall provide the Council Team Leader Monitoring the updated plan for certification.
   - Updated Geotechnical Report – provided to the Council Team Leader Monitoring prior to commencing work.
   - Independent Arborist and Ecologist – consent holder to employ suitably qualified independent ecologist and arborist to monitor project.
   - Project Management Contract – a contract has been awarded to undertake and deliver the required plans for the consent. Plans will be made available to the Community Liaison Group simultaneously when submitting to consent authority.
   - Conditions of consent provide for greater community input into the consent implementation process and are designed to achieve improved ecological outcomes.

26. Staff are now seeking the board’s approval to implement the resource consent to deliver of the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration project.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

27. The objective of the decision is to give effect to the 2015 decision of the Waitematā Local Board (WTM/2015/161) to deliver the Western Springs native Bush Restoration Project. Three options open to the local board are identified below.

Fully implement the consent

28. Fully implementing the consent enables the council to proceed with the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration Project as planned without further delay and is therefore the recommended option.

29. This option also completely addresses the health and safety concerns outlined below. Given the information council now holds on fall targets, council would need to review the exclusion zones if a decision was taken not to fully implement the consent.

30. As agreed in the Ecologists Joint Witness Statement of 28 August 2019, whole stand removal will provide greater certainty of ecological outcomes through management. Further, the adverse effects caused by whole stand removal will be short lived and the removal will allow rapid growth of native vegetation and faster transition to a native forest ecosystem. Against these advantages, the ecologists agreed that whole stand removal would cause a high magnitude of disturbance to and the sudden transition from pine forest to high light/open shrubland could have consequences to the fauna. It is noted that while the ecologists agreed on the substance of these advantages and disadvantages of whole stand removal, they differed on the weighting and significance of them.

31. Implementing the consent and removing the trees will allow the site to be opened up to the public sooner.

32. This option is fully consented and no further approvals are required.

33. The costs of fully implementing the consent at this stage are known and can be appropriately budgeted for.

Do not implement the consent

34. The council could choose not to implement the consent and take no further action at this stage.

35. Not implementing the consent would not enable the delivery of the Western Springs Native Bush Project and may result in the area remaining closed to the public indefinitely.

36. It would also result in the health and safety risks outlined below remaining for the foreseeable future. Given the information we now hold on fall targets, we would need to review the exclusion zones around the stand.

37. As agreed in the Ecologists Joint Witness Statement of 28 August 2019, maintaining the status quo would allow a gradual change in structure, habitat and micro-climate which would be more akin to the natural forest dynamics. It would also result in a more localised and lower magnitude of disturbance. Further, the mature pines would continue to provide a habitat for birds and invertebrates. Against these advantages, the ecologists agreed that management of at status quo would be more complex than whole stand removal. It would also provide uncertainty of long-term ecological outcome. They also noted that the pine trees suppress native canopy components. Again, it should be noted that while the ecologists agreed on the substance of these advantages and disadvantages of whole stand removal, they differed on the weighting and significance of them.

Further assessment and delayed partial implementation of the consent

38. The Society for the Protection of Western Springs Forest Incorporated (the Society) has suggested that the local board consider delaying the implementation of the resource consent to undertake further assessment of trees in the stand. Further assessment may result in partial or staged implementation of the resource consent.
39. This would delay delivery of the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration Project.

40. The Society has estimated that further investigations will cost approximately $20,000-30,000. Council has not independently assessed the Society’s cost estimate. The costs of undertaking partial or staged implementation of the consent are estimated by the Society at $200,000 over 15 years. This estimate also has not been independently assessed.

41. The removal of the pines needs to take place during earthworks season in a given year. If further assessment is undertaken the reserve will remain closed to the public.

42. If this option was adopted, further advice would be needed to determine whether the conditions of consent can be complied with or whether a variation to the existing consent or a new consent is required.

43. This approach does not immediately alleviate the health and safety concerns outlined below.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**  
Climate impact statement

44. Staff have sought advice on the potential climate impacts from Nick Goldwater, a principal ecologist at Wildland Consultants Ltd and council’s ecological expert in the mediation. Mr Goldwater has provided the following information:

There is general consensus that the stand of pine trees is approximately 100 years old. Mature pines that aren’t growing anymore may store a lot of carbon, however, they continue to sequester only small amounts given that they only require carbon to maintain metabolic processes.

Once the pines are felled, it is likely that most of the below ground biomass/roots decomposes into the soil carbon pool with not much atmospheric exchange (unless soils are disturbed). Above the ground (i.e. where logs are left to decay), it is likely that most carbon is actually cycled back to the atmosphere albeit very slowly through decomposition by insects and microbes and released via respiration. Some fraction of the carbon from felled logs may enter the soil carbon pool, although soil accumulation rates are natural low in most terrestrial forests. The felled logs will provide habitat and food resources for indigenous fauna, plants, lichens, and fungi.

It is acknowledged that the indigenous plantings will sequester nominal amounts of carbon for the first decade or so. However, over the medium term of 30 – 40 years, the quantity of carbon stored in high productivity manuka/kanuka forests can exceed the quantity of carbon stored in harvested Pinus radiata forests (Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment. Seeding the carbon storage opportunity in indigenous forests Comments on the draft Climate Change (Forestry Sector) Regulations 2008. 26 June 2008).

The same report also suggests that if a landowner was to fence off one hectare of land having optimal soil fertility and rainfall, and allow it to revert to manuka / kanuka, the site could accumulate 200 tons of carbon in a 20-year period.

Given that the proposed revegetation plantings at Western Springs will contain a high proportion of kanuka and other fast-growing species such as karamu (*Coprosma robusta*) and kohuhu (*Pittosporum tenuiroloma*), it is reasonable to assume that a similar amount of carbon will be sequestered at the site after 20 years, as long as post-planting maintenance is properly implemented.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**  
Council group impacts and views

45. Staff from the Auckland Zoo, Auckland Stadiums, the Museum for Transport and Technology, and Auckland Councils Parks Sport and Recreation Department have been consulted and are supportive of the approved consent for the whole stand removal of the radiata pines.

**Ngā whakaaweawe a rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari a rohe**  
Local impacts and local board views

46. The Western Springs Native Bush Restoration project was consulted on as part of the development of the 2015-2025 Long-term Plan, as a priority project of the local board. Consultation was undertaken between 23 January 2015 to 16 March 2015 to inform the
Long-term Plan 2015-2025. In general, there was strong support for environmental projects, which included the Western Springs Native Bush Restoration project. Of the 73 responses received, 89 per cent supported the Western Springs proposal.

47. Council subsequently engaged with the community in relation to the project in the following ways:

- presentation of the project at Mana Whenua Parks Hui in November 2017
- discussions with MOTAT, Auckland Zoo and Western Springs Stadium in December 2017
- listing the project information listed on Our Auckland and Facebook, in April 2018
- delivering a letter outlining the project including frequently asked questions to all immediate neighbours, in April 2018.

48. Mana Whenua, Auckland Zoo, Auckland Stadiums, and Museum for Transport and Technology were supportive of the removal of the trees.

49. Further engagement with the public was undertaken through the publicly notified resource consent application in 2018 and 2019. There were approximately 50 individual responses from the public on the resource consent application. The responses opposed the removal of the trees.

50. The local board has heard the views of part of the community represented by the Society for Protection of Western Springs Forest Incorporated and Friends of Western Springs. The preferred approach by those in opposition is for further assessment of the trees and, if necessary, partial or staged removal.

51. The potential for impacts on residents, particularly the potential impacts of noise and vibration during the removal works, have been recognised and addressed through the resource consent conditions.

52. Mitigation measures are set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan which forms part of the consented documentation.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

*Māori impact statement*

53. In November 2017 council presented the project at the Mana Whenua Parks hui.

54. Representatives of six iwi attended the hui and supported the proposal to remove the pines.

55. In June 2018, project information was sent to nine iwi who were not able to attend the hui. Seven of the iwi responded that either they supported the removal proposal, or deferred to another iwi. Two iwi did not attend the hui or respond to the June 2018 letter.

56. Attachment B provides a full schedule of responses.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

*Financial implications*

57. Table 1 below provides a summary of the estimated project cost.

**Table 1 – Estimated project cost**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conditions of consent, consultant services, and community liaison person under condition 8 of the Resource Consent</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arboricultural contractor</td>
<td>$370,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restoration – plants and planting</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingency</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
58. The proposed removal of the pine trees at Western Springs currently requires project budget allocation of $760,000, including contingency.

Table 2 – Estimated maintenance, pest control and reporting cost (15 years)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Estimated cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>$33,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pest Control</td>
<td>$19,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

59. The proposed maintenance, pest control and reporting budget for 15 years requires $57,500. The required works will be included in the annual Ecological Maintenance Contracts.

60. The local boards budget allocation for the current financial year will be increased as required to meet the costs associated with the works.

61. Should the Western Springs Park pine removal project not be supported, the additional capital funding for tree removal and operational funding for ongoing maintenance cannot be reallocated to other local projects.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

62. Council has obligations under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (HSWA) to take all reasonable steps to prevent harm to the public. If council breaches its key duties under the HSWA it could be fined up to $3,000,000.

63. In terms of the health and safety risk, council’s risk assessment completed in November 2019, took into account its obligations under the HSWA and followed the Corporate Standard 3 (Attachment C - CSTD3 Risk Assessment) protocols.

64. In carrying out its risk assessment, council had available to it expert reports over a number of years detailing the condition of the Western Springs' pine trees. Council also had access to the Joint Expert Witness Statement dated 22 August 2019.

65. The council has now also had the benefit of Craig Webb’s December 2019 report. This report has used a different methodology for assessing risk and has assessed the risk in relation to individual trees (based on a visual inspection) whereas council has assessed the overall risk posed by all of the pine trees in the stand. This adopts a different methodology from that used by council. Having reviewed the report, staff remain concerned about the ongoing health and safety risk arising from the pines.

66. At present council has taken action to isolate and mitigate the risk by closing the stand to members of the public, and controlling the access of workers accessing the park for monitoring and other work by requiring that workers obtain approval from Community Facilities before commencing work in the stand and requiring the use of personal protective equipment. However, despite imposing these controls the residual risk remains. It is noted that these controls do not prevent the risk of trees falling onto neighboring property or onto people in those properties. If a decision is taken not to implement the consent and eliminate the risk then council will need to reconsider whether it is appropriate to expand the exclusion zone. We also note that people have continued to climb over the barriers even while the track has been closed, therefore the risk of trees falling on people in the stand.

67. The November 2019 council’s risk assessment records that council must first consider elimination of the risk, and that to do this it recommends removal of the whole stand of pines as soon as possible. The council has adopted a risk-based approach with the aim of eliminating the risk.
68. Council also has obligations outside of the HSWA. As a landowner, council owes a duty of care to its neighbours to ensure that no hazards occurring on its land cause foreseeable loss or harm, therefore the council is required to take reasonable steps to remove or reduce these hazards.

69. If council does not fully implement the consent then the risk will not be eliminated.

70. The Fire Hazard Report recommendations will be incorporated into the construction management plan and planting schedule. (Attachment E)

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

71. Subject to local board approval, staff propose to implement the tree removal and restoration works as soon as possible, in accordance with the granted resource consent conditions. As outlined above, the resource consent conditions require plans to be made available to the Community Liaison Group simultaneously when submitting to the consent authority. Staff will provide these plans to the local board at the same time as they are provided to the Community Liaison Group.

72. Once the pine trees have been felled and it is deemed safe enough for contractors to work in the area, pest plant and animal control will be reinstated, and planting will be undertaken to achieve 90 per cent cover of woody vegetation within five years, as per an approved final Ecological Management Plan set out in the approved consent conditions. The native plantings will be maintained on a regular basis in order to maximise survival.

73. The proposed revegetation with indigenous plant species, together with the control of pest plants and animals will, in the medium to long-term, substantially improve the current ecological values of the site and provide important local habitat for indigenous birds, lizards, invertebrates, and plants. In addition, the felled pine material to remain on site will provide useful habitat for invertebrates, epiphytic vascular plants, lichens, and fungi, as well as return nutrients to the soil.

Public Communication Plan

74. A specific website for the project will be established which will contain daily project information for the initial part of the works and thereafter on a weekly basis. The website will include access to all the updated plans.

75. An interested parties’ database will be created. Prior to the works commencing an email database of submitters, interested stakeholders and residents will be established and notifications and project updates will be sent daily for the initial part of the works and thereafter weekly.

76. Staff will engage a community liaison contact who will be a readily accessible point of contact and available from 8am to 8pm on each workday for the duration of the project.

77. There will be letter drops prior to the commencement of works to local residents.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Environmental Court Consent <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Mana Whenua Engagement <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>CSTD3 Risk assessment 01102019 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Risk manager <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Fire Hazard Report <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Paul Amaral - Head of Area Operations 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rob Cairns - Manager Parks and Recreation Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Action Framework - Proposed changes

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to outline key amendments to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework and to obtain the local board’s views.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee resolved to develop an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region (ENV/2018/11).
3. To meet this requirement, Auckland Council led the development of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Action Framework, (‘ACAF’) with extensive collaboration and engagement with mana whenua, public, private and voluntary sectors.
4. In June 2019, the Environment and Community Committee approved a consultation draft of ACAF and associated materials.
5. In February 2020, a memorandum was circulated to share key findings from the public consultation (Attachments A and B).
6. To address the feedback from the consultation, this report outlines key structural changes proposed for the framework including:
   - introducing three pillars representing the core drivers to which all actions will align (i.e., a place-based approach; emissions reduction; preparing for climate change).
   - moving from eleven key moves to eight priorities to streamline actions and address feedback.
7. It is also proposed that the title of the document is changed from Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan to reflect feedback and the greater focus on the impact of actions against our climate goals and roles in delivery. In addition, this provides certainty for roles and responsibilities with regards to implementation.
8. The proposed changes meet the requirements of a climate action plan as defined by C40 Cities.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:
   a) provide feedback on the changes to the draft Te Tāruke-a-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework including:
      • introducing three pillars representing the core drivers for climate action (i.e., a place-based approach; emissions reduction; preparing for climate change)
      • moving from eleven key moves to eight priorities
      • changing the title from Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan.
Horopaki

Context

9. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee resolved to develop an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region, addressing both emissions reduction (i.e. mitigation) and preparing for the impacts of a changing climate (i.e. adaptation) (ENV/2018/11).

10. To meet this requirement, Auckland Council led the development of Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework, (‘ACAF’) with extensive collaboration and engagement with mana whenua, public, private and voluntary sectors, reaching hundreds of Aucklanders.

11. Local board engagement and insights were sought throughout development of the framework, including meetings and cluster workshops. A summary of feedback from local boards is available in Attachments C and D.

12. In June 2019, the Environment and Community Committee approved the consultation draft of ACAF and associated materials.

13. In February 2020, a memo was circulated to all local boards to share key findings from the public consultation on the draft ACAF (Attachment A and B).

14. This report provides an overview of key proposed changes to the draft ACAF to address the feedback received through the consultation. Local Board views will be reflected in the final version, which will be reported to the Environment and Climate Change Committee in May 2020.

15. More detailed changes reported in the consultation summary are not repeated here but will be reflected in text changes in the final version.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

16. The proposed changes to ACAF have been informed by consultation feedback received on the draft document. Some key themes that arose include:

- **Urgency and scale of action** needs to be better articulated
- **Lack of clarity on how key moves work together** and how they address our climate goals. In addition, it was felt that there are too many.
- **Need to be clearer about roles and responsibilities** with a request for more information on who is responsible for actions at each level.
- **Need for partnership working across sectors** and with central government and mana whenua in particular.
- **Greater focus on equity** across feedback points.
- **Need for a strong Māori voice** with widespread support for working with Māori, using mātauranga Māori and Māori practices in designing and implementing climate action.
- **Need for a system shift** and scale of change required, and to better articulate this with Aucklanders.
- **Need for communication and behaviour change** and a request for campaigns to raise awareness across the region and enable action at an individual level.
- **Need for a significant shift in transport (of all key moves)** with the identified actions supported but a need for these to be delivered at pace and scale.

17. To address this feedback a number of key structural changes are proposed.
18. The first of these is establish three core drivers for action – our ‘pillars’ (Attachment E). These provide greater clarity on the goals of the framework and all actions will align to how they deliver against these goals:

- **A Tāmaki response:** This pillar reflects the uniqueness of Auckland and our place-based response to climate change. It is informed by learning from Māori principles and practice, provides a greater focus on equity and a better definition of roles and responsibilities and collective action across governance and sectors.

- **Reducing our emissions:** This pillar reflects the need to provide greater clarity on our emissions target and the need to halve emissions by 2030 and reach net zero emissions by 2050. It improves alignment with the actions and how we will deliver and prioritise emissions reductions.

- **Preparing for climate change:** This pillar enables a greater focus on how we will approach climate change adaptation and take a precautionary approach for the region and also provides greater alignment with the actions.

19. The second structural change is that the eleven key moves are streamlined into eight priorities (Attachment F). This proposed change is to address feedback on where areas are more foundational and therefore should be embedded throughout all priority areas, or where there is confusion and overlap.

- It is proposed that **Key Move 3: Make development and infrastructure climate compatible** and **Key Move 4: Transform existing buildings and places** are combined into a single built environment priority area.

- It is proposed that **Key Move 1: Lay the foundation** is embedded into our three pillars in recognition of the cross-cutting nature of the actions.

- Similarly, **Key Move 9- Rangatahi (Youth & Inter-generational equity)** is embedded into pillar 1 to reflect the need to consider actions across the framework.

20. Actions contained within Key Moves 1 and 9 will still be maintained and reflected in the updated document.

21. Actions contained within Key Moves 1-11 will be carried through into Priorities 1-8 (Figure 2) and updated to:

- clarify any ambiguities that were raised in consultation
- remove repetition or overlapping actions
- make additions in response to consultation feedback
- strengthen alignment to delivery of the three pillars.

22. Overall, the intent of the actions between the Key Moves 1-11 and Priority areas 1-8, remain the same. Attachment G briefly summarises how the actions have changed from the consultation document to the updated priority areas.

23. It is also proposed that the title of the document is changed from **Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework** to **Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Plan** to reflect feedback and the greater focus on the impact of actions against our climate goals and roles in delivery. In addition, this provides certainty for roles and responsibilities with regards to implementation.

24. The proposed changes meet the requirements of a climate action plan as defined by C40 Cities.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

25. The changes identified in this report have been made to reflect feedback received and updated emissions modelling. As such, they will further deliver and strengthen climate action already identified.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
26. Regular meetings and workshops took place across the council group for development of the framework.
27. In addition, a working group was established from the outset to provide expertise from across the council group, central government and district health boards.
28. This group has continued to provide input post-consultation and has reviewed and provided input into the proposed changes.
29. In addition, the team has been working closely across the Council group in the development of costed actions for consideration in the Long-term Plan. This process is running concurrently with the finalisation of the plan.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
30. The framework will have implications for all local boards.
31. In June 2018, the Chief Sustainability Office attended workshops of 19 of the 21 local boards and obtained informal email feedback from the other two local boards to identify their main priorities related to climate change. This was followed up in September 2018 at cluster workshops to assess and test a series of ‘must haves’, which were the precursors to the actions included in the draft framework.
32. Priorities included:
   • coastal erosion and inundation concerns
   • affordable and accessible transport
   • long-term infrastructure development to consider climate impacts
   • better stormwater management
   • climate-related education and awareness
   • building community resilience
   • for Auckland Council to lead by example.
33. This report seeks Local Board formal views on proposed changes to the draft Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework outlined in this report. These views will be reflected in the final version.
34. Local boards will be key in taking climate action at a local level. Support will be provided for local board planning and alignment with outcomes.
35. The Chief Sustainability Office and Quality Advice Unit will implement a programme of work for the whole council family to provide guidance and training on how to embed climate action in Local Board Plans and what to expect in climate impact statements.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
36. Climate change impacts and associated policy and action will have significant impacts for Māori communities.
37. A Tāmaki and climate change subject matter expert rōpū (group) was established in March 2019 which has been supporting and advising mana whenua and council on climate change issues for Māori and providing direct advice and narrative for the draft framework.
38. A rangatahi Māori and Pasifika rōpū has also been working in partnership with council on this kaupapa to develop rangatahi-focused actions for the framework.
39. A joint mana whenua and Māori expert task group is finalising a Tāmaki and climate change position paper, Te ora ō Tāmaki, which will be used as the bridging document to weave key anchor points into the climate action framework.

40. Anchor points include:
   • weaving the narrative into the framework, specifically the following sections: Climate change and Māori, Impacts on Māori and Developing the Plan with Māori
   • a section developed by rangatahi (the Youth and intergenerational equity key move)
   • a separate key move of Te puawaitanga o te tangata (Resilient Māori communities).

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

41. Actions within the framework will result in budgetary implications for organisations across the region; identifying and unlocking appropriate funding and financing streams in the future will be critical.

42. Taking climate action will require a range of finance and/or funding mechanisms. For instance, green bonds have been a useful tool for financing council-owned assets such as electric trains but investment in clean tech may require crowd-sourcing, grants or venture capital.

43. To support this, a climate finance work package is underway to identify partnerships and broader funding mechanisms across actions such as bonds, grants, equity instruments and public/private partnerships.

44. The final framework and specific Auckland Council actions being developed will need to inform on-going Long-term Plan discussions to support delivery and avoid costs associated with inaction, such as increased maintenance costs and infrastructure failures through to missed opportunities to Auckland’s economy in delivering the transition.

45. Not all actions within council’s remit will require additional budget. Some actions can result in long-term cost avoidance – for example electrifying fleets can reduce fuel and maintenance costs. Some actions could require existing funds to be redirected if priorities change.

46. Also, not all actions will require funding, for example those related to advocacy to central government or expert input into actions led by other organisations.

47. The costs associated with different council-specific actions will consider funding sources as described above.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

48. No high or extreme risks have been identified with the proposed approach.

49. Moderate risks exist, including:
   • preparing for the implications of climate change may not comply with current rules and regulations
   • potential strategic risk with non-alignment with New Zealand Government direction and policy
   • potential governance risk in shared leadership and ownership of the framework across sectors.

50. A risk mitigation plan has been developed to address the above, including targeted engagement approaches, a legal review of the final framework, on-going partnership with central government and establishment of clear governance structures for the implementation of the framework.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

51. Workshops will be held in April 2020 with the Environment and Climate Change Committee and Independent Māori Statutory Board to discuss updated framework text, and the final text will be presented to the Environment and Climate Change Committee for approval in May 2020.

52. The draft digital plan layout will be workshopped with the Environment and Climate Change Committee in June 2020 and finalised in July 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>ACAF Consultation Summary Memo</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>ACAF Consultation Summary <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Engagement Summary - LB workshops June 2018 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Engagement Summary - Clusters workshops Oct 2018 <em>(Under Separate Cover)</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Three Pillars</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Eight Priorities</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>ACAF Proposed Priority Areas and Actions</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Sarah Anderson - Principal Specialist Sustainability and Climate Resilience</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lauren Simpson - Principal Sustainability &amp; Resilience Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jacques Victor - GM Auckland Plan Strategy and Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memorandum

3 February 2020

To: Environment and Climate Change Committee; Local Boards and IMSB

Subject: Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri - Auckland’s Climate Action Framework: Consultation Summary Report

From: Sarah Anderson, ACAF Lead, Chief Sustainability Office, APSR

Contact information: sarah.j.anderson@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz
alec.tang@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Purpose

1. To share key findings from the public consultation on Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri - Auckland’s Climate Action Framework and provide an update on next steps.

Summary


3. 2,967 responses were received, including above average responses from Māori (n=578), Pacific Peoples (n=500) and youth (n=556 in the under 25 age bracket).

4. These were analysed by the project team to identify key findings and proposed changes to the framework.

5. Overall there was broad support for the framework.

6. 91% of respondents thought that the framework either fully, or partially takes us in the right direction to act on climate change.

7. 79% of respondents thought that Auckland Council should facilitate action and bring stakeholders together.

8. 93% either fully, or partially fed back that the key moves were right for Auckland.

9. 86% supported or partially supported the view that the key moves will drive organisational action.

10. However, a range of improvements were also suggested. A summary of feedback and proposed changes are in Appendix 1. These proposed changes will be workshopped with the Environment and Community Committee in February/early March and will be reported to Committee on 12th March for decision prior to finalisation of the text.

11. Local Boards will also be consulted for formal feedback on the proposed changes in March.

12. Final text for the plan will be taken to the Environment and Community Committee in May with an aim for the final digital plan to be launched in July 2020.

Context

13. In February 2018, the Environment and Community Committee approved the development of an integrated climate action plan for the Auckland region to address both emissions reduction (mitigation) and preparing for the impacts of a changing climate (adaptation).

15. Consultation on the framework opened on 17 July and closed on 30 September 2019.

16. 2,987 responses were received, and a report of key findings and proposed changes are provided in Appendix A.

Discussion

17. Four specific questions were asked during the consultation period, with an opportunity to provide further feedback if needed.

18. Of those that responded directly to the questions:
   - 91% of respondents thought that the framework either fully, or partially takes us in the right direction to act on climate change (n=1,543)
   - 79% of respondents thought that Auckland Council should facilitate action and bring stakeholders together (n=1,798)
   - 93% either fully, or partially fed back that the key moves were right for Auckland (n=1,796)
   - 86% supported or partially supported the view that the key moves will drive organisational action (n=1,502)

19. Responses were received from 80 organisations, representing major businesses such as energy providers and industry; subject matter expert networks such as New Zealand Green Building Council and Forest and Bird; academic institutions; community groups; trade unions; and youth (amongst others).

20. Targeted engagement also took place during the consultation period resulting in above average responses from Māori (n=578), Pacific Peoples (n=500) and youth (n=556 in the under 25 age bracket).

Key overall findings

21. Extensive and detailed feedback was received, much of which is informing on-going development of an implementation plan as well as the framework itself.

22. Overall a number of key themes emerged:

   **Urgency and scale of action** needs to be better articulated throughout. This was strongly reflected in the feedback with many comments suggesting it does not accurately reflect the climate emergency declaration. The scale of change required was regularly cited with a need to better articulate this with Aucklanders.

   **Bolder, accelerated targets are needed across key moves and overall.**

   **There is a lack of clarity on how key moves work together** with a view that the current format implies prioritisation and doesn’t demonstrate interlinkages.

   **Clarity of roles and responsibilities** is seen as key, with a request for more information on who is responsible for actions at each level and the need for partnerships, particularly in relation to Central Government, rangatahi and mana whenua.

   **Transparent monitoring and evaluation** was also highlighted. In addition, there was a strong appetite for independent bodies to monitor progress and support action development, including representation from communities and rangatahi.

   **Greater focus on equity** came through across feedback points and was seen as needing greater definition in the framework.

   **A strong Māori voice** with widespread support for working with Māori, using mātauranga Māori and Māori practices in designing and implementing climate action

   **Clear policy and regulation** and leading by example was a key piece of feedback, with a strong appetite for Council to lead and increase direction for the region.
Communication and behaviour change was strongly supported with a request for campaigns to raise awareness across the region and enable action at an individual level.

Of all key moves, transport was the most cited as needing significant change, with the identified actions supported but needing to be delivered at pace and scale.

Next steps

23. This memorandum and report provides an overview of feedback received and will inform the next stages as set out below

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>• Circulate consultation report to Elected Members, Local Boards and IMSB (this memo and report)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| February  | • Workshop between ECC and MWKF (19th)  
            • Workshop 1 (of 2) to review proposed changes to the framework - focus on emissions and adaptation (26th) |
| March     | • Workshop 2 (of 2) to review proposed changes - focus on key moves (4th)  
            • Report on proposed changes and approach  
            • Proposed changes to Local Board meetings for formal feedback |
| April     | • Workshop updated text with ECC and IMSB                                   |
| May       | • Final text to ECC for approval prior to handover to digital               |
| June      | • Workshop digital layout with ECC                                          |
| July      | • Digital plan completion                                                   |

Attachments

- Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Framework Consultation Summary
Attachment E: ACAF Proposed Three Pillars

1. THREE PILLARS
   - Adaptation
   - Mitigation
   - Our story

   Eight Priorities:
   - Food
   - Energy
   - Māori
   - Community & Coast
   - Economy
   - Transport
   - Health & Environment
   - Natural Environment

   What are we talking about?
   - Dynamic adaptation strategies
   - Teenage injury rates
   - Bicultural health
   - Housing
   - High green living
   - Safe sustainable transport
   - Five pedestrian schemes
   - Low carbon energy
   - Zero carbon buildings
   - Community & Coast
   - Māori community
   - Healthy food

   What does it mean?
Attachment F: ACAF Eight Priorities
### Attachment E: Proposed Priority Areas and action updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Moves (July '19)</th>
<th>Updated Priority areas (Feb 2020)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 1:</strong> Lay the Foundation</td>
<td>The nine actions under Key Move 1 are embedded into the three foundational pillars of ACAF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nine actions to deliver this Key Move</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 2:</strong> Enhance, restore and connect our natural environments</td>
<td><strong>Priority 1: Natural Environment</strong> Retains the focus on enhancing, restoring and connecting our natural environments but actions have been reviewed for clarity and reduced to six actions to remove duplication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seven actions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Key Move 3:</strong> Make development &amp; infrastructure climate compatible</td>
<td><strong>Priority 2: Built Environment</strong> This Priority area contains key actions for a sustainable built environment. 13 actions have now been combined into 10 to address overlap. These are grouped into four main thematic areas:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Eight actions                                                                       |  • Sustainable growth  
  • Sustainable infrastructure  
  • Sustainable buildings  
  • Sustainable places.                                                                                                                                 |
| **Key Move 4:** Transforming existing buildings and places                            | **Priority 3: Transport** This Priority area still deals with sustainable transport but actions have been split out to eight. This reflects the priority placed on this area through the consultation feedback. The eight action areas are still concerned with:  
  • encouraging mode shifts  
  • supporting a transition to low carbon vehicles  
  • supporting an efficient freight system.  
  Additional actions focus on encouraging behaviour change and ensuring resilient transport infrastructure. |
| Five actions                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                              |
| **Key Move 5:** Deliver clean, safe and equitable transport options                  | **Priority 4: Economy** There are now six actions that underpin this Priority area to address repetition. The action areas still maintain a focus on:  
  • supporting businesses transition to a low carbon future with increased resilience |
<p>| Five actions                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                              |
| <strong>Key Move 6:</strong> Move to a zero carbon, climate resilient economy                   |                                                                                                                                                              |
| Seven actions                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                              |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Moves (July 2019)</th>
<th>Updated Priority areas (Feb 2020)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Key Move 7: Help Aucklanders become more resilient and reduce their carbon footprint | Priority 5: Community  
This remains at four actions but an additional focus on communication and engagement been adopted from Key Move 1. The intent of the actions remains the same as Key Move 7, which is to:  
• support community-based action for low carbon future and to reduce emissions  
• support resilience building at the community level  
• long term management of our coast.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Four action areas to achieve this Key Move                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Key Move 8: Te puawaitanga o te tangata                                               | Priority 6: Te puawaitanga o te tangata  
Updates are in development, but this will remain a priority area                                                                                                                        |
| Key Move 9: Youth and intergenerational equity                                        | This key move has been moved into the foundational pillar. Updates and actions are being finalised by rangatahi.                                                                                                               |
| Key Move 10: Shift to decentralized renewable energy                                  | Priority 7: Energy  
There are now seven actions that underpin this Priority area. The intent of the actions remains the same, that is:  
• to drive innovation in renewable energy sources  
• to build resilience in the energy system.  
Additional actions in this Priority area were adopted from the former Key Move 4.                                                                                                           |
| Four actions                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Key Move 11: Grow a low-carbon resilient food system                                  | Priority 8: Food  
There are now five actions that underpin this Priority area to address repetition. The intent of the key moves remains the same, that is:  
• the focus on retaining productive soils  
• reducing food wastage  
• supporting food security.                                                                                                                                                            |
| Six actions                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund project endorsement

File No.: CP2020/03219

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek endorsement of the Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea application to the regionally contested Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund 2019/2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund (SRFIF) is a $120 million contestable fund allocated through the Long-term Plan 2018-2028, that supports the development of regional and sub-regional community sport and recreation facilities across Auckland.
3. The fund looks to address gaps in provision and allow the council to proactively respond to changing trends in sport and recreation.
4. There is $7 million available in the 2019/2020 financial year. However, applicants can apply for funding from future years, as the planning and investment required to deliver regional and sub-regional facilities is significant.
5. Decision making for this regionally contested fund sits with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events (PACE) Committee. A workshop with the committee will be held in March 2020, with a committee meeting to follow in April 2020.
6. Local boards are being asked to endorse projects/groups who have applied for SRFIF funding to ensure a regionally aligned approach.
7. Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea have applied for funding in the 2019/2020 Stage 2 funding round.
8. Western Springs College have completed an $85 million redevelopment of school facilities where one new indoor court was built. A second stage of redevelopment is planned to commence in 2020 (design) and build in 2021/2022 to include a second indoor court.
9. The opportunity exists to develop two further indoor courts and an artificial turf to meet both school and community needs.
10. The project is seeking $17.5 million of Auckland Council funding split over financial years 2022 and 2023.
11. A commitment of $2 million has already been made from a regional fund in 2018 for site options analysis, needs assessment, feasibility study, business case, concept design, and quantity surveying.
12. This is a prime opportunity for Auckland Council to partner and deliver two additional indoor courts (plus changing rooms and storage).

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) endorse the Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea application to the regionally contested Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund 2019/2020.
Horopaki

Context

13. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund is a contestable fund that supports the development of regional and sub-regional community sport and recreation facilities across Auckland.

14. It looks to address gaps in provision and allow the council to proactively respond to changing trends in sport and recreation.

15. A key objective of the fund is to support the delivery of significant capital development projects, but also to develop a pipeline of projects by investing into the investigation, planning, design stages of projects. The balance between planning and capital investment will depend on the merits of the applications received.


17. Decision making for this regionally contested fund is delegated to the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee.

18. The fund prioritises investment into core infrastructure (e.g. courts, fields, playing surfaces/structures and lighting) that is central to sport and recreation participation. See the SRFIF Guidelines for more detail about investment priorities.

19. A medium funding priority is investment into ancillary infrastructure (e.g. toilets, changing rooms, equipment storage and carparking) that enables safe and sanitary access for participants and spectators.

20. A low funding priority is investment into incidental infrastructure (e.g. clubrooms and administration facilities) that is not required for sports participation but exist for social and management purposes.

21. The deliverability/achievability of projects is another key weighting within the assessment criteria.

22. The fund prioritises investment into facility development projects over $500,000 and partnerships able to leverage additional investment, allowing more of the facilities Auckland needs to be built quicker and more effectively.

23. Projects will be assessed in the context of ‘Increasing Aucklanders’ Participation in Sport: Investment Plan 2019-2039’ (page 20), using the following four investment principles:
   - Equity (40 percent of assessment): ensures equity of outcomes across the population regardless of age, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic status or location.
   - Outcome-focused (30 percent of assessment): there is a clear ‘line of sight’ between the investment and the outcomes it delivers.
   - Financial sustainability (20 percent of assessment): projects need to be financially viable and affordable for the public.
   - Accountability (10 percent of assessment): investment should be efficient, effective, transparent and consistent.

24. The application process for the Fund comprises two gateways:
   - **Stage 1** (closed 1 November 2019) – Expression of Interest. A one-page canvas that asked for key information about the problem and opportunity, the proposed intervention, where and who is involved, the funding required and the impact if delivered.
• **Stage 2** (closed 2 February 2020) – Detailed application. A formal application process asking the applicant to expand on their EOI with further detail, including evidence such as needs analyses, feasibility studies, business cases, detailed design or, other supporting information as relevant to their application.

25. A total of 59 expressions of interests were received. Of those, 21 projects aligned strongly with Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund criteria. Of those 21, 17 Stage 2 submissions were received.

26. An assessment panel comprised of Sport New Zealand and Auckland Council staff will review Stage 2 applications and a workshop will be held with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee in March 2020, with a committee meeting to follow in April 2020.

27. Aktive Auckland Sport & Recreation have withdrawn from the assessment panel for this round as they are making an application on behalf of the multi-code Regional Indoor Court Leadership group, to procure professional services.

28. To capture local board views the 17 projects will be workshopped with local boards to understand if the projects are supported by the relevant board. A formal resolution is required if the board endorse the project.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

29. The Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea project has high alignment with the Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund guidelines criteria. The fund prioritises new/emerging sports with high growth potential and/or that sustain high-growth participation; gaps in provision, and strategic alignment.

30. The Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea project has strong alignment with The Regional Indoor Court Facility Plan (2019). This shows there is strong evidence on the need for more indoor courts and sport field hours particularly in the central city area.

31. The project aligns with The Facility Partnership Policy (2017). This policy recommends investment in community facilities which are (or will be) owned or operated by others, to create a better facility network for all Aucklanders.

32. Western Springs College was the top option in site analysis (2017), Governing Body have since allocated $2 million based on the presentation for investigation and design.

33. There is a high level of demand from indoor court sports including:
   a) Basketball. Within Auckland schools, 6.9 percent of students participate in basketball, with 2.2 percent growth in 2019. In the Auckland region, 2 percent of adults 18 years+ and 12 percent of young people 5-17 years participate in basketball both competitively and informally. Basketball associations report access to indoor courts is limited and scheduling constraints mean there is limited scope to increase basketball participation.
   b) Futsal. There is a consistent growth in the code across the region however there is a lack of Futsal facilities across the region to grow junior and youth Futsal. Projected growth in Futsal is 13-29 percent according to the Auckland Regional Indoor Court Plan 2019.
   c) Netball. There are approximately 48,000 netball participants in the Auckland region, with the majority of players being primary and secondary aged females. The Auckland Regional Netball Facilities Strategy (2015) promotes future access to indoor courts.
   d) Volleyball. Principal playing age is primary and secondary school age children with a 1.2 percent growth in 2019. Other volleyball providers estimate around 1,020 players. There is insufficient court space and cost of court hire is a barrier. It is projected in
The Auckland Indoor Court Facility Study that Volleyball participation will increase by 10-26 percent.

e) Badminton. Badminton across the region have reported a growth in participation however badminton facilities in Newmarket and the north shore are at capacity at peak times. Growth for badminton is forecasted at around 15-32 percent depending on population growth.

34. Endorsement of the Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea project proposal is recommended.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

35. The Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea project could result in an increase in greenhouse emissions at construction stages of the project, and at completion due to increase in traffic at Western Springs College.

36. This can be mitigated to an extent by inclusion of a consideration to how emissions can be minimised stipulated in the funding agreements.

37. Waitematā Local Board have requested additional car parking be kept at a minimum to reduce any increase in greenhouse emissions.

38. At this time of local board endorsement there are no significant climate impacts.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

39. Auckland Council recognise this is a prime opportunity to partner and deliver two additional indoor courts (plus changing rooms and storage).

40. The facility is on Ministry of Education (MOE) land, there are no implications for council-owned land.

41. There are no other anticipated council group impacts at this time.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

42. The project was workshopped with the Waitematā Local Board in February 2020.

43. The board recognised the need for more indoor courts and the positive impact this would have at a sub-regional and regional level.

44. The Waitematā Local Board provided direction that they’d like to see community usage of this facility maximised.

45. The regional and sub-regional nature of sport and recreation facilities that are the target of this fund mean there will likely be a multi-board impact across all projects.

46. Given the location of the proposed development the local board do not need to provide land-owner approval for the project. To date all investigation funding has come from regional funding and Ministry of Education.

47. The new facility will have a positive impact on the community. There will be an increased provision of community indoor courts of 10,864 court hours per year for community use and an increased participation in indoor court sports – between 188,000 and 244,000 community visits per year.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

48. The assessment criteria developed for this fund has a stronger weighting for projects that are Māori-led, have high collaboration with Māori organisations, prioritises strategically
increased participation by Māori and/or involves activities with the likelihood of high Māori participation.

49. The project has high levels of Māori engagement. Western Springs College and Ngā Puna O Waiōrea operate a co-governance kura-within-a-kura model from one location.

50. The school's Board of Trustees formally adopted a co-governance constitution in 2019, and Ngā Whātau marae operates on the school site.

51. Ngā Puna O Waiōrea has a current roll of 350 which is forecast to grow to 600 in the next five years. The indoor courts would be used for the successful Kapa Haka programme and growth of traditional Māori games.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea

Financial implications

52. The Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund is a regional budget allocated through The Long-term Plan 2018-2028.

53. An objective of the fund is to invest into significant capital development projects that will be delivered quickly to get Aucklanders active. The fund will also develop a pipeline of projects by investing into the investigation, planning and design stages of projects. The balance between planning and capital development investment will depend on the merits of the applications received.

54. There is an identified risk in that this is a significant amount requested (14 percent of the overall SRFIF budget). However it should be noted that the project has a strong funding partner (Ministry of Education).

55. There are no financial implications to Waitematā Local Board as there is no funding requested from the local board at this time. Ongoing maintenance has been factored into the business plan and facility will be run by Western Springs College.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

56. The deliverability of projects is a key weighting within the criteria to be used by the assessment panel. This includes:
   - having an achievable funding plan in place
   - having the necessary skills and expertise (in-house or procured) to deliver the project
   - having ticked off any relevant key project milestones such as site tenure, consent, etc

57. Not all projects that apply will receive Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Funding. Some organisations have already been redirected to other funding sources as appropriate (e.g. Local Board Grants, Surf 10:20 Fund, RFA), whilst others may apply again in future rounds when their project is further developed.

58. Some projects will not align strongly with the criteria used for the Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund. However, there may be other local drivers as to why local boards and non-council funders invest in those projects. It is incumbent on all parties to set realistic expectations in regard the funding mechanisms available.

59. The application for $17.5 million represents a very significant portion of the $120 million Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund. There may be a view that this places a greater investment risk into one project.

60. There may be opportunity for Western Springs College (as the likely asset owner) to apply to the Lotteries Significant Projects Fund for capital development funding to mitigate large investment risk into one project.
Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

61. All the stage 2 projects will be workshopped with the Parks, Arts, Community and Events committee in March 2020.

62. A report will be tabled at the Parks, Arts, Community and Events committee meeting in April 2020.

63. Should Western Springs College Ngā Puna o Waiōrea be allocated funding from SRFIF, a funding agreement will be developed in May-June 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Marissa Holland - Sport and Recreation Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Transport March 2020 Update

File No.: CP2020/03216

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on Auckland Transport activities in the Waitematā Local Board area and a summary on the local board transport funds

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report covers:
   • a summary of Auckland Transport projects and operations in the local board area
   • a summary of the local board’s Transport Capital Fund and Community Safety Fund
   • a summary of general information items sent to the local board.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:
a) receive the Auckland Transport March 2020 report.

Horopaki
Context
3. AT is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. As set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan, we report on a monthly basis to local boards. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important role local boards play within the governance of Auckland Council on behalf of their local communities.

4. This report updates the Waitematā Local Board on Auckland Transport (AT) projects and operations in the local board area, it updates the local board on their advocacy and consultations and includes information on the status of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) and Community Safety Fund (CSF).

5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme.

6. The CSF is a capital budget established by Auckland Transport for use by local boards to fund local road safety initiatives. The purpose of this fund is to allow elected members to address long-standing local road safety issues that are not regional priorities and are therefore not being addressed by the Auckland Transport programme.
## Analysis and advice

### Auckland Transport projects and operations in the local board area

7. The table below has a general summary of projects and activities of interest to the local board with their current status. Please note that all timings are indicative and are subject to change:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City Gateway Treatments – works to signal to drivers as they enter the City that they are entering a slower speed zone.</td>
<td>Consultation underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connected Communities</td>
<td>The project team is meeting with the local board in early March. Wider public consultation will follow this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ponsonby to Crummer (Great North Road Corridor);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• New North Road Corridor;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Symonds Street to Hillside Crescent (Mt Eden Corridor); and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Park Road to Broadway and St Marks (Newmarket to Onehunga Corridor).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project to improve travel choice by providing an enhanced street environment, dedicated bus priority measures, separated cycle lanes, and improved road and pedestrian safety.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grafton Road – midblock pedestrian signal outside of University of Auckland.</td>
<td>The construction contract has been awarded and construction has started. We expect the works to be complete by early May 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey Lynn parking scheme extension - proposed extension to the existing parking scheme to Prime Road and Elgin Street.</td>
<td>External stakeholder consultation is underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herne Bay cycling and walking improvements – proposed changes to encourage slower driving speeds and improve routes for people walking and cycling.</td>
<td>Construction is underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karangahape Road Enhancements Project – streetscape upgrade.</td>
<td>Following a road safety audit, the Left-Hand Turn from Karangahape Road into Mercury Lane has been removed. Mercury Lane is not being closed and there are still multiple alternate ways to access it. As such the impact is noted as being minor as general vehicles will quickly learn to use these alternative routes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson Street Phase 3 - a cycling facility linking Nelson Street via Market Place into the Viaduct.</td>
<td>Public consultation is underway and to close out on 8 March 2020. Detailed design to be completed by July and construction to complete by Dec 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmarket and Remuera Residential Parking Zone (RPZ)- proposed permit scheme for residents and businesses</td>
<td>We expect to have this RPZ implemented and up and running by mid-year, most likely end of June.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Auckland Transport March 2020 Update
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parnell East Residential Parking Zone (RPZ)</strong> – project to install a residential parking zone and safety improvements on St Stephens Avenue, Lichfield Road and Crescent Road.</td>
<td>The consultation report on the project has been published and the parking resolution report has been submitted to the Traffic Control Committee for consideration. The team is aiming for the zone to go live in early April.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Princes Street and Eden Crescent intersection - upgrade including raised zebra crossings.</strong></td>
<td>Construction is almost complete (90%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pt Chevalier to Westmere cycleway - A dedicated cycle route along Pt Chevalier Road and Meola Road ending near the Westmere Shops.</strong></td>
<td>No update this month, previous update: Public consultation ended on the 20th December 2019. This included three drop-in sessions at the Pt Chev library. The project team are currently working through public feedback and intend to workshop the results with the local board at the earliest opportunity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tamaki Drive cycle route (Quay Street to Ngapipi Bridge)</strong></td>
<td>Construction for the section between Solent Street and Ngapipi Bridge has started. The scheme design for the section between The Strand and Solent Street has been completed and is on track to issue for construction in May 2020. Discussions with Ports of Auckland on the Solent Street intersection is ongoing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Strand intersection – road safety improvements to the intersections at Tamaki Drive and Gladstone Road</strong></td>
<td>No update this month, previous update: Currently in discussion with NZTA to start the public consultation. once agreed, public consultation is expected to take place in March/April 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Victoria Street East-West cycleway - dedicated cycle route along Victoria Street West, from the Beaumont Street intersection to the Hobson Street intersection.</strong></td>
<td>Traffic lanes are now back to two lanes each way on Victoria Street between Nelson Street and Beaumont Street. 80% of the physical works have been completed by the end of February. There will be works to be completed post 1 March on the Victoria Park Market side of the road. We will complete these works in small sections during night time only, meaning less disruption to traffic. We are on track to complete the project by mid-2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waitematā Safe Routes project, the two routes open for feedback are Route 1: Surrey Crescent to Garnet Road and Route 2: Richmond Road.</strong></td>
<td>The public feedback report is available to view on the AT project website. The consultation design is currently being updated with consideration to the feedback received. It is anticipated that the revised design will be presented back to the community in April 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wellesley Street and Sale Street – new intersection signals.</td>
<td>Detailed Design is now in the very final stages and it is still intended to coordinate this project with an AC Healthy Waters Stormwater Diversion project at the same location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>We are concurrently working on the procurement tasks associated with the project and will aim to engage a contractor by April/May 2020 as planned however there are several issues outside of AT control such as utility conflicts which could potentially extend the start date.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellesley Street Bus Improvement Project (formerly Midtown bus route) – Improving how city centre buses operate.</td>
<td>The project team is currently refining options for a staged delivery of the Wellesley Street bus improvements project. An update will be brought to the Waitematā Local Board ahead of public consultation, which is expected in the middle of the year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynyard Quarter street and park upgrades – central construction package.</td>
<td>Daldy Street is now partially open with some works continuing on the footpaths and linear park. Work on Gaunt Street and within the Wynyard Commons continues to progress well.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The table below has an update on the Downtown Infrastructure programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Downtown Infrastructure Improvement Programme</td>
<td>Overall the Programme remains on target for completion of all major works by December 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This includes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Quay Street Strengthening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Quay Street Enhancement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Britomart East</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lower Albert</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Downtown Ferry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Waterfront Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Mooring dolphin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Galway Street Enhancement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Seawall Strengthening

| Section 1: Palisade Wall between Queens to Marsden - Wharf is complete with 104 piles in the ground |
| Section 2: Vertical Anchoring between Ferry Building and Princes Wharf - The capping beam and vertical re-bars have been installed. 134 inclined anchors will be installed between mid-March and mid-August 2020. |
| Section 3: Jet grouting from Princes Wharf to the Ferry Basin - 46 out of 153 columns have been installed and are currently undergoing QA inspections.

There have been some delays due to ground conditions under the Princes Wharf entrance. The programme has been reviewed and readjusted and is now targeting completion mid-June 2020.

This means Quay Street Enhancements will commence as planned, in late June 2020. We are on target but timing is tight.

### Ferry Basin Redevelopment

| There are six new berths being built as part of the Ferry Basin Redevelopment programme to develop a modern, future proofed, high capacity ferry terminal in time for America’s Cup 2021. |
| Berth six has been installed and is now operating as Pier 1D for Pine Harbour passengers. Access to the berth is via a 33 by 6 metre gangway at the southern end of Queens Wharf, this is the first of three gangways which will service the six new berths. |
| Though operational, we still need to add handrails, glass balustrades and a canopy to the gangway. The handrails and balustrades are expected to be complete by late April, and the canopy towards year end. |
| The gangway will also service pier 5, which is due for installation at the end of April and also expected to be fully complete by mid-May. |

**Key benchmarks and dates.**

- On target for Project Completion December 2020.
- Berth (pontoon) 3 and 4 fabrication in progress – due in Auckland mid-June.
- Berths (pontoons) 1 and 2 are due in Auckland early September
- Pontoon five due Auckland end March
### Downtown Public Space

Works on the Downtown Public Space began on 2 December 2019 and are on target for completion December 2020.

Over the next seven months there will be 49 new piles installed from the jack up barge. These works are progressing on time with 8 out of 49 piles complete.

Other DPS works are also contingent on the Seawall strengthening works being complete with 134 anchors to be installed between mid-March and mid-August 2020.

The project is progressing well.

### Lower Albert Street Bus Interchange

Lower Albert Street is closed to vehicles until 29 March when the Birkenhead buses return to allow for completion of further works. Works are progressing well and slightly ahead of schedule.

The Eastern Footpath will be opened in late March to coincide with the Commercial Bay opening on the 28th of March.

The Birkenhead Bus Service will return to Lower Albert Street on March 30.

Works are progressing well and we are optimistic of an earlier delivery date than December 2020.

### Quay Street Enhancements

Over all the enhancements programme is on time and progressing well. Works continues on the southern side of Quay Street on the construction of the pavement and kerb lines between Lower Hobson and Lower Queen Street.

Southern footpath side is programmed for completion in March 2020 and the Northern side December 2020.
### Traffic Control Committee resolutions

9. Please see Attachment A which outlines decisions made in the Waitematā Local Board area in February 2020. Auckland Transport’s resolution and approval process ensures the most appropriate controls and restrictions are put in place and can be legally enforced.

### Community Safety Fund

10. All local boards have finalised their prioritised lists of projects, received rough orders of cost, and approved the allocation of funds. The programme in total now stands at just under 100 projects.

11. The table below has a general summary of Waitematā Local Board Community Safety Fund projects with their current status. Please note that all timings are indicative and are subject to change:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Approved funding</th>
<th>Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safe Schools Toolbox - Newton Central School</td>
<td>$615,000</td>
<td>As a result of further investigation, the project team recommends the following interventions: include a new one way street system, widening of footpaths, traffic calming measures, crossings and changes to parking. Initial designs are underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Crossings - on West End Road / Fife St by the bus stops next to the Westend tennis club</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>Initial designs underway, project team is collecting AT-wide feedback on the new raised zebra crossing at West End Rd/ Fife Street intersection to resolve any barriers that might occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian crossings formalised on Lower Domain Drive at Lovers Lane and at Domain Drive</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
<td>Initial designs for the raised zebra crossings at Lovers Lane and Domain Drive are currently being developed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Project  Approved funding  Update

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian crossing outside ACG Campus on Davis Cres to Olympic Reserve</td>
<td>$260,000</td>
<td>Scheme design for raised pedestrian crossing on Davis Cres has been completed. Consultation expected to start prior to Easter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopetoun Street Improvements</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>On Hold. Designs have been completed and consultation was anticipated for January 2020 to align with the maintenance renewal works for Hopetoun Street. Revised timing is to be determined as scheduling has been delayed as a result of construction traffic for CRL. An update will be provided to the Board later in the year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total**  
**$1,450,000**

### Local Board Transport Capital Fund

12. The previous local board had a total allocation of $3,073,725 for the 2016-2019 electoral period. From this sum they approved:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenway connection through Cox’s Bay Reserve to Wharf Road via Bayfield Park</td>
<td>$825,000</td>
<td>Being delivered by Community Facilities. Current status is that the draft concept option will be shared publicly for consultation purposes. Once complete, feedback will be used to refine the concept option and advance the recommended concept plan. Next steps: Once consultation is complete and the draft concept plan is refined, a recommended concept plan will be presented to the local board at the next available workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Domain:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Being delivered by Community Facilities. Current status: Auckland Council staff have initiated the procurement process for a lead consultant. Once awarded, the site investigation and design effort will commence. Next steps: The Project Manager will award the contract to a lead consultant and site investigations will begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- connection from the Titoki Street carpark to Football Road footpath.</td>
<td>$198,275</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- connection from the corner of the Winter Garden through to The Crescent.</td>
<td>$160,485</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- connection from Centennial Path to Grafton Mews.</td>
<td>$88,484</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- connection from Parnell Station to Lovers Lane.</td>
<td>$518,215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs Greenway Project - Motions Road: Option 2</td>
<td>$690,000</td>
<td>Currently in procurement for design consultant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Project Name Allocation Status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs Greenway – MOTAT2 walking and cycling connection</td>
<td>$130,000</td>
<td>Funding Agreement has been set up with Regional Facilities Auckland who are delivering the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmarket wayfinding and signage enhancements</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Funding Agreement has been set up with Scentre Group Ltd who are delivering the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improvements to wayfinding and signage throughout the Waitematā Local Board</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>Assessment and design work is currently underway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,097,759</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. The current Local Board has a total allocation of $3,896,643 for the 2019 – 2022 electoral period.

### Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi

**Climate impact statement**

14. Auckland Transport engages closely with Council on developing strategy, actions and measures to support the outcomes sought by the Auckland Plan 2050, the Auckland Climate Action Plan and Council’s priorities.

15. Auckland Transport’s core role is in providing attractive alternatives to private vehicle travel, reducing the carbon footprint of its own operations and, to the extent feasible, that of the contracted public transport network.

16. To this end, Auckland Transport’s Statement of Intent contains three performance measures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>2019/20</th>
<th>2020/21</th>
<th>2021/22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of buses in the Auckland bus fleet classified as low emission</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduction in CO2e (emissions) generated annually by Auckland Transport corporate operations (from 2017/18 baseline)</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage of Auckland Transport streetlights that are energy efficient LED</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>76%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

**Council group impacts and views**

17. The impact of the information in this report is confined to Auckland Transport and does not impact on other parts of the Council group.

18. Any engagement with other parts of the Council group will be carried out on an individual project basis.

### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

**Local impacts and local board views**

19. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no local, sub-regional or regional impacts.

**Local Board Workshops**

20. Auckland Transport attended workshops with the Local Board on the 3rd March, the subjects discussed were:

- An update on the Connected Communities programme including the Great North Road project.
Item 15

- An update on the Pt Chevalier to Westmere cycleway and Herne Bay cycling and walking improvements projects.

**General information items sent to the board:**

21. Please see below for a summary of items sent to the local board for their information or feedback:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Date sent to Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Tamaki Drive cycle way</td>
<td>05/05/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Wellesley/Albert/Mayoral intersection closure - Bus changes &amp; network impact</td>
<td>05/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Lower Albert Street</td>
<td>10/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Local Board CRM Report</td>
<td>13/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update: Newmarket and Remuera Residential Parking Zone (RPZ)</td>
<td>13/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: New bus stop 239 Queen St from 23 February</td>
<td>14/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome: Kent Street - Shared Parking Space</td>
<td>17/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Prime Road and Elgin Street - P120 Residential Parking Zone</td>
<td>20/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feedback: University of Auckland - Park Avenue</td>
<td>20/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outcome: Tyler Street - Shared Parking Space and Restrictions</td>
<td>24/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Walking School Bus Month 2020</td>
<td>24/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: England Street - Removal of mobile library parking</td>
<td>25/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update: Victoria Street Cycleway</td>
<td>25/02/20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FYI: Connected Communities memo</td>
<td>25/02/20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori Māori impact statement**

22. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea Financial implications**

23. The proposed decision of receiving this report has financial implications as outlined in the resolutions, analysis and advice.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga Risks and mitigations**

24. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri Next steps**

25. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board next month.

**Ngā tāpirihanga Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Ngā kaihaina

#### Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Ben Halliwell - Elected Member Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon - Team Leader Elected Member Relationship Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**No.** | **Title**                                     | **Page** |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|
### February 2020 - Traffic Control Committee Decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Suburb</th>
<th>Type of Report</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Committee Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Cross Street / Upper Queen Street</td>
<td>Auckland Central</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>One-Way Road / No Right Turn / NSAAT / Give-Way Control / Loading Zone / Small PSV Stand</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Nuffield Street</td>
<td>Newmarket</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>Small PSV Stand</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>York Street / Khyber Pass</td>
<td>Newmarket</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and Parking changes</td>
<td>No Right Turn / One-Way Road / NSAAT / Loading Zone / Traffic Island</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Beaumont Street / Pakenham Street West / Madden Street</td>
<td>Auckland Central</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Works)</td>
<td>NSAAT / Loading Zone</td>
<td>Not Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Elliott Street / Victoria Street West / Darby Street</td>
<td>Auckland Central</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Works)</td>
<td>Shared Zone / Motorcycle Parking / P180 Parking / No Right Turn</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Great North Road And Surrounding Streets</td>
<td>Westmere</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>MacKilvie Street</td>
<td>Ponsonby</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>St Paul Street</td>
<td>Auckland Central</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>The Crescent And Surrounding Streets</td>
<td>Parnell</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Not Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Mahuru Crescent And Surrounding Streets</td>
<td>Auckland Central</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Not Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board</td>
<td>Street Name</td>
<td>Suburb</td>
<td>Type of Report</td>
<td>Nature of Restriction</td>
<td>Committee Decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Mahuru Crescent And Surrounding Streets</td>
<td>Auckland</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Not Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>Grandstand Road South</td>
<td>Grafton</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking controls</td>
<td>Approved with Conditions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Local Board feedback to the Independent Council-Controlled Organisations Review

File No.: CP2020/02998

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an opportunity for local boards to provide formal feedback on the Council-Controlled Organisations (CCO) Review to the Independent Panel.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. The Governing Body approved the Terms of Reference for an Independent Panel to undertake a review of substantive CCOs at its meeting on 26 November 2019 [GB/2019/127].
3. The review covers Auckland Transport, Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development, Panuku Development Auckland, Regional Facilities Auckland and Watercare. The overall objectives are to examine:
   • whether CCOs are an effective and efficient model for delivering services to the council and Aucklanders, and
   • whether the CCO decision-making model provides sufficient political oversight, public transparency and accountability.
4. The review asks the Independent Panel to examine three areas: the CCO model and its accompanying roles and responsibilities; the accountability of CCOs; and CCO culture.
5. The Independent Panel is seeking the views of local boards on these areas.
6. Local boards are advised that their views are requested by the Independent Panel by 3 April 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) provide formal feedback on the Council-Controlled Organisations Review to the Independent Panel.

Horopaki
Context
7. The Governing Body approved the CCO review Terms of Reference on 26 November 2019 [GB/2019/127]. The Independent Panel was appointed by the Governing Body on 12 December 2019 and is comprised of Miriam Dean, Doug Martin and Leigh Auton. Miriam Dean has been appointed panel chair [GB/2019/149].
8. Briefings on the CCO Review were provided to local board chairs in December 2019 by staff and in February 2020 by panel member Leigh Auton. The panel wrote to local board chairs in February asking for advice on what constitutes good engagement between CCOs and local boards.
9. Monthly updates on the review are reported to the CCO Oversight Committee and circulated to all local boards.

10. The Independent Panel is seeking comprehensive engagement to obtain a range of views about the issues forming the subject of the review (Attachment A). Community engagement on the review is occurring alongside the Annual Budget 2020/2021 in February/March 2020. An engagement document has been developed and a summary document has been translated into five languages and a New Zealand Sign Language video. A webpage provides information on the review, including stakeholder updates, relevant documents (including the Terms of Reference) and a contact for further information.

11. All feedback on the CCO Review will be provided to the Independent Panel. The Panel will report on the key issues and community and stakeholder feedback in May and will provide a final report and recommendations in July 2020.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

12. To identify the scope of their work, the Independent Panel has distilled the essence of the review terms into a list of issues, that forms the basis of the engagement and eventual report. The list and prompts, at Attachment A, provide a structure for local boards to give feedback.

13. The three key areas of focus set out in the list of issues are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Area of Focus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCO model, roles and responsibilities</td>
<td>The essential question here is whether the CCO model delivers council services with the maximum of operational efficiency, transparency and accountability, or whether there are better ways to deliver such services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCO accountability</td>
<td>Here the key question is whether the council’s current approach to holding CCOs to account on behalf of Aucklanders could be improved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCO culture</td>
<td>The central issue here is whether CCOs need to improve how they consult, engage with and respond to the wider community and council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement

14. Local boards have an opportunity to consider suggestions that might improve climate change outcomes/mitigation in their feedback on the CCO Review.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

15. The Independent Panel is engaging across the council group on the review, including:

- the chair of the independent panel wrote introducing the panel and the review objectives to all CCO chairs and chief executives, councillors, local board chairs, chief executive of IMSB and the co-chairs of the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum on 20 December 2019
- the panel met briefly with the CCO chief executives and chairs on 28 January 2020 to discuss the proposed review process and CCO engagement. Each CCO was asked to provide the panel with key stakeholders/customers

---

• individual meetings have taken place with CCO chief executives and board chairs over February and March 2020, and the panel is meeting with CCO stakeholders.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**  
Local impacts and local board views

16. Local board formal feedback on the CCO Review, including issues experienced with CCOs, good practice and options for improvement, is sought by the Independent Panel by 3 April 2020.

17. Material on the CCO Review was available at Have your Say local board events for the Annual Budget.

18. Following the conclusion of the Independent Panel’s review, as part of the development of the next 10-year budget, local boards will have the opportunity to provide formal views on any proposals for change to the CCO model.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**  
Māori impact statement

19. Staff presented to the Mana Whenua Kaitiaki Forum on 19 December 2019. The panel met with one of the Forum co-chairs and mana whenua are invited to provide feedback to the panel. Mana whenua have also been invited to a hui with panel members on 18 March 2020.

20. The panel has met with the Independent Māori Statutory Board.

21. Panel members spoke on Radio Waatea to promote Māori interest and feedback on the CCO review. Material on the CCO review is being provided at mataawaka events for the Annual Budget and mataawaka organisations have been briefed on the review during the public engagement period.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**  
Financial implications

22. There are no financial implications from this report.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**  
Risks and mitigations

23. There are no risks associated with the recommendations in this report.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**  
Next steps

24. The Independent Panel is due to report on key issues, community and stakeholder feedback in May and to provide a final report, with recommendations, in July 2020.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**  
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Independent Council-Controlled Organisations Review list of issues</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Claire Gomas - Principal Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Alastair Cameron - Manager - CCO Governance &amp; External Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CCO REVIEW

Independent review of council-controlled organisations: list of issues:

This list is intended as a guide to the high-level issues on which the review will focus. The issues in this list may be subject to revision during the course of this review.

Objectives

The review’s overall objectives are to examine:

- whether CCOs are an effective and efficient model for delivering services to the council and Aucklanders
- whether the CCO decision-making model provides sufficient political oversight, public transparency and accountability.

The terms of reference require us to examine the following three issues:

CCO model, roles and responsibilities

The essential question here is whether the CCO model delivers council services with the maximum of operational efficiency, transparency and accountability, or whether there are better ways to deliver such services. In particular:

- Are there any problems, real or perceived, with the current model, including the risk of duplication with in-house council activities?
- Is the purpose of each CCO clear and current, and is the council giving each adequate direction?
- Are the roles and responsibilities of CCOs and the council towards one another clearly defined and well understood?
- Are there viable alternatives and what are their advantages and disadvantages?

CCO accountability

Here the key question is whether the council has adequate mechanisms to hold CCOs to account and is using them appropriately, and whether improvements, including new mechanisms (such as those provided for through the Local Government Act 2002 Amendment act 2019), are needed. In particular:

- Do current accountability mechanisms, monitor CCOs’ performance effectively and ensure CCOs respond appropriately to the concerns of the council, local boards and the public?
Auckland CCO Review
Independent Panel

- Do CCOs understand the need to act in a way that reflects their accountability to the community, as well as the council’s accountability to the community for CCO performance?
- Are there adequate mechanisms to ensure CCO board members and senior management meet the legislative requirements towards Maori, and that CCOs have developed sufficient capability to achieve this?
- Do CCOs have adequate guidance about when to act in their best commercial interests and when to act in the best interests of the public?
- Are council policies that are applicable to all CCOs (group policies) adequate, or should they be extended to other areas, such as remuneration?
- Is the process for appointing CCO board members, including the skills criteria used in the selection process, appropriate?

CCO culture

The central issue here is whether CCOs need to improve how they consult, engage with and respond to the community and council. In particular:

- Are the working relationships between the various levels of council (political, executive and staff) and CCOs (and between CCOs themselves) based on mutual trust, respect and confidence?
- Do recruitment processes and job descriptions sufficiently address the need for CCO chief executives and senior managers to respond to council directions and work effectively with senior council managers?
- Do CCO boards, executives and staff demonstrate accountability to Aucklanders, including by consulting sufficiently with Aucklanders and responding sufficiently to their concerns, or could their performance be improved?
- Are CCOs giving adequate public acknowledgement (such as through branding) to council-funded activities?
- Do CCOs give the council quality advice?

The full terms of reference can be found at

20 December 2019
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter two 1 October – 31 December 2019 of the Waitematā Local Board Work Programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report includes financial performance, progress against work programmes, key challenges the board should be aware of and any risks to delivery against the 2019/2020 work programme.
3. The work programme is adopted by the local board annually and aligns with the Waitematā Local Board Plan outcomes.
4. The key activity updates from this quarter are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WP Ref</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Update</th>
<th>RAG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>(OLI) Ponsonby Park - develop civic park space</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>745</td>
<td>Operational Grant - TAPAC</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3228</td>
<td>Arts Space Coordinator</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Cox's Bay to Wharf Rd Greenway - new pathway and bridge renewal</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2077</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Park - develop new changing rooms</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2218</td>
<td>Pt Erin Pool - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2245</td>
<td>Western Springs Lakeside Park - renew and upgrade playground</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2327</td>
<td>Myers Park Caretakers Cottage and shed - renew and restore</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2415</td>
<td>Home Reserve - renew playground</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3274</td>
<td>Auckland Domain – develop pathway connections</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3278</td>
<td>Heard Park - review concept plan for park improvements</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3283</td>
<td>Outhwaite Park - renew playground and adjacent carpark</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>New project: Te Wai Ōrea restoration plan</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard: Central Library - Waitematā</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2053</td>
<td>Parnell Baths – comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2408</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Library - refurbish facility</td>
<td>Complete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3280</td>
<td>Waitematā- Agrichemical Free Parks</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3286</td>
<td>Victoria Park - develop greenway</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. All operating departments with agreed work programmes have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery. Activities are reported with a status of green (on track), amber (some risk or issues, which are being managed) or grey (cancelled, deferred or merged). There are no activities with a red status this quarter.

6. The financial performance report compared to budget 2019/2020 is attached.

7. Overall, the net operating expenditure of $13.7 million is over budget by $1 million at the halfway point of the 2019/2020 financial year. The operating revenue of $1.6 million is greater than budget for the year to date.

8. From the board’s Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) funding, projects are under budget by $58,000 for the year to date. Projects to keep track of progress at this stage include Community placemaking initiatives, Western Springs native bush restoration plan and Gully planting and maintenance.

9. West End Cup was funded $10,000 through the Event Partnership Fund to deliver the event in 2019/2020 (WTM/2017/157). The event organisers have confirmed that West End Cup will not be delivered during 2019/2020 and have returned $10,000 to the Event Partnership Fund.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for quarter two ending 31 December 2019

b) note that West End Cup will not be delivered during 2019/2020 and organisers have returned $10,000 to the Event Partnership Fund.

**Horopaki**

**Context**

10. The Waitematā Local Board has an approved 2019/2020 work programme for the following operating departments:

- Arts, Community and Events;
- Parks, Sport and Recreation;
- Libraries and Information;
- Community Services: Service, Strategy and Integration;
- Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew;
- Community Leases;
- External Partnerships;
- Infrastructure and Environmental Services;
- ATEED.

11. Work programmes are produced annually, to meet the Waitematā Local Board outcomes identified in the three-year 2017 Waitematā Local Board Plan. The local board plan outcomes are:

- **Outcome 1**: Inclusive communities that are vibrant, healthy and connected
- **Outcome 2**: Attractive and versatile public places that meet our communities’ needs
- **Outcome 3**: The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced
• **Outcome 4**: A high-quality built environment that embraces our heritage
• **Outcome 5**: An accessible, connected and safe transport network with well-designed streets
• **Outcome 6**: An innovative, productive and resilient local economy.

12. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.

*Graph 1: Work programme activities by outcome*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waitematā Work Programme Activities by Outcome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inclusive communities that are vibrant, healthy and connected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attractive and versatile public places that meet our communities’ needs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An innovative, productive and resilient local economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An accessible, connected and safe transport network with well-designed streets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A high-quality built environment that embraces our heritage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

**Local Board Work Programme Snapshot**

13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that are on track (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), activities that have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).

*Graph 2: Work programme performance by RAG status*
14. The graph below shows the stage of the activities in each departments’ work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

*Graph 3: Work programme performance by activity status and department*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Waitematā Work Programme by Activity Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Community &amp; Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key activity updates from quarter two**

15. Updates for the following key activities for quarter two is as follows:

- **3304 (OLI) Ponsonby Park - develop civic park space**
  
  The detailed business case progresses with ongoing engagement through the Ponsonby Park Ponsonby Community Steering Group. Community consultation for selection preferences from three shortlisted design options closed on 9 December 2019 and an update workshop with the full local board was held on 10 December 2019. A preferred design option has been selected and the completion of the detailed business case is underway.

- **745 Operational Grant – TAPAC**
  
  During quarter 2 there were 1,046 programme sessions at TAPAC attracting 34,055 participants and 52,280 visitors in total. Highlights were productions Aesop, in Russian, Alice in Wonderland attended by 2700 plus 600 children from Otara schools, five student performing arts productions and the premiere of Au Ko Tuvalu about the impact of climate change. Education highlights included Actor’s Equity workshops led by Jessie Griffin and Jennifer Ward Lealand, Lisa Chappell and Jodie Rimmer leading term workshops. Stage Skills and dance outreach to Otara was well received and Western Springs College held a 5-day Junior Arts Festival to encourage Year 9 participation in the performing arts.

- **3228 Arts Space Coordinator**
  
  The Arts Space project was further scoped with staff and with the contracted coordinator, Monster Valley, who also met with stakeholders including Studio One Toi Tū and the business sector - especially along K’ road. An attractive and fun website, Space Hub, with a sub logo Find Your Creative Space was designed to be the central mechanism to appeal to target users and was tested in quarter 2. This has made a soft live appearance under www.spacehub.co.nz and will make a physical appearance on 13 February at the Monster Valley relaunch event to increase awareness and coordination of spaces.
• 1990 Cox's Bay to Wharf Rd Greenway - new pathway and bridge renewal
The public engagement period has come to a close and all collected feedback has been shared with the Consultant for use in updating the concept option. Staff will present a summary of the feedback and the consequential changes to the concept option to the local board in quarter 3.

• 2077 Grey Lynn Park - develop new changing rooms
Physical works tenders have been evaluated and contract should be awarded shortly. Date to start physical works to be confirmed with contractor.

• 2218 Pt Erin Pool - comprehensive renewal
Required maintenance works have been completed in advance of the summer season. Consultant to prepare preliminary plan and engineer's estimate.

• 2245 Western Springs Lakeside Park - renew and upgrade playground
The detailed design has been completed and consents have been lodged. Tender documentation is being prepared for physical works procurement. Project timelines have been moved to allow for construction after Pasifika Festival in March 2020. Playground upgrade is expected to be completed by end of August 2020.

• 2327 Myers Park Caretakers Cottage and shed - renew and restore
The Council Leasing team has progressed the Expression of Interest. Project delivery is appointing consultants (heritage architect, electrical and structural engineer, arborist, archaeologist) during the investigation and design phase.

• 2415 Home Reserve - renew playground
Concept design has been finalised and approved by the local board. Detailed design completed. Works in the road reserve have been placed on hold due to concerns raised by residents in King Street and Home Street about the lack of parking once the road has been converted into open space. The delays relate to the Auckland Transport funded road component and the playground renewal component is unaffected. Physical works for the reserve is still planned to be delivered by end of May 2020.

• 3274 Auckland Domain – develop pathway connections
The lead consultant has been appointed to prepare designs. Commence investigation and design phase in January 2020.

• 3278 Heard Park - review concept plan for park improvements
Park improvements were identified. Business case has now been finalised along with progression of the concept design to present to local board for their consideration/approval in quarter 3.

• 3283 Outhwaite Park - renew playground and adjacent carpark
Design changes have been made to meet the local boards request/requirements (Oct) in order to retain trees that were proposed for removal in the developed design. Car park changes are being explored to ensure turning arc for cars parking can be achieved safely. This will be reviewed internally and be incorporated into the detailed design. The next step is to complete the detailed design for consenting purposes.

• 650 Te Wai Ōrea restoration plan
The draft riparian restoration plan was received from the contractor in early December 2019. The plan is currently being peer reviewed and once finalised will be presented to the local board in quarter three. The contractor has noted that community planting days are outlined in the plan for the next three years, covering the lake edge with predominantly low growing species. Additional planting options further from the lake edge are also included. Plant lists for these areas have not been prepared but can be added to the final plan if the
local board are in agreement. The draft Western Springs Lakeside Te Wai Ōrea Park Development Plan finalisation is expected to be adopted by the local board in April 2020. The community planting day is scheduled for quarter four.

- 930 Additional hours to network standard: Central Library – Waitematā

The extra hour on the weekend days at the Central City library has been an opportunity for community groups to use the space for afternoon activities. In November and December a children's chess class was held in the Makerspace on Sunday afternoons, focusing on game basics, tips and tricks with the kids staying after the class had finished to put what they learned into practice. 3D print enthusiasts are also able to use the extra hour to print larger projects while the library is open - handy when you are printing an intricate replica of the Colosseum! Throughout the quarter the 3D printer has been booked 25 times on the weekend.

- 2053 Parnell Baths – comprehensive renewal
  Project completed November 2019

- 2408 Grey Lynn Library - refurbish facility
  Project completed December 2019

- 3280 Waitematā - Agrichemical Free Parks

Agrichemicals are no longer being used in Albert Park, Grey Lynn Park, Myers Park, Victoria Park (garden beds and amenity areas) and Western Park. The contractor is carrying out weed control by hand and using mechanical methods to maintain edging. The results are positive, and the contractor is managing the areas well without agrichemicals.

The contractor is continuing to investigate alternative options for Victoria Park sport fields – once results are in and analysed, these will be provided to the local board.

Activities with issues

16. There are no work programme activities identified as having significant risk for this quarter.

17. The following work programme activities have been identified by operating departments as having some risk (amber status):

- 3787 Waitematā - Western Springs native bush restoration plan
  Currently staff are finalising the contract with the project management company. The company will be responsible for working with the various subject matter specialists required to carry out the plans for the works as per the approved resource consent.

- 187 Community Disaster Resilience Building
  Auckland Emergency Management contracted Community Waitākere to facilitate In Case of Emergency (ICE) workshops for the Ponsonby, Parnell and Grey Lynn community centres. The workshops were not delivered due to an insufficient number of attendees. Staff are working with Auckland Emergency Management to determine alternative ways to deliver the workshops with the centre managers.

- 3276 Myers Park Mayoral Drive access way - renew stairway access to the park
  Investigation and design has been deferred. Development Programme Office and Community Facilities staff will be seeking input from the local board for this project in early 2020.

- 3284 St Stephens Cemetery - renew walkway (on hold)
  Renewal of paths are opposed by Heritage NZ and Council Heritage. Current budget allocation is insufficient for the required investigation and redesign. Project on hold while awaiting decision and due to lack of budget.
• 3729 Olympic Pool - replace main pool sparge line
  A complete seismic assessment is to be done on the building. The consultant’s report has been received and will need to be discussed with the Aquatic Team and the Centre Management.

• 3745 Waitematā - Parks Improvement Projects – LDI
  Panuku and Liquor King were not in support of the original proposed location for the Community noticeboard on Ponsonby Road. A new location has been identified.

• 3755 Highwic House - renew roads and car parks
  Scope of works yet to be confirmed but meetings with Stakeholders and the Planner have been productive. Planning assessment has been completed and concept design is underway.

• 3757 Albert Park - reinstate Zig Zag track FY17
  Delay in obtaining Resource Consent due to impact of Regional Facilities Auckland stormwater investigation and design works. All necessary consents are now approved. Business case and scope are being progressed.

• 3765 Waitematā - renew utilities and furniture FY17
  The renewal of the drinking fountains and signage is on hold pending final adoption of Western Springs Development Plan. Delays due to wider changes to park development that affect the scoped renewal assets.

• 357  WTM: Te Kete Rukuruku (Māori naming of parks and places) FY20
  The overlapping interest step in the process will require longer than initially planned - this will push this process out across Q3 and Q4, and the gifting of names process into Q1 2020/2021.
  Mana whenua received the new tranche list in December 2019.

Activities on hold
18. The following work programme activity have been identified by operating departments as on hold:
   • 3284 St Stephens Cemetery - renew walkway (amber status)

Changes to the local board work programme
Deferred activities
19. No activities have been deferred from the 2019/2020 work programme this quarter.

Cancelled activities
20. No activities have been cancelled in this quarter.

Activities merged with other activities for delivery
21. No activities have been merged with other activities for efficient delivery in this quarter.

Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi
Climate impact statement
22. Receiving performance monitoring reports will not result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions.

23. Work programmes were approved in June 2019 and delivery is already underway. Should significant changes to any projects be required, climate impacts will be assessed as part of the relevant reporting requirements.
24. The local board is currently investing in a number of sustainability projects, which aim to build awareness around individual carbon emissions, and changing behaviour at a local level. These include:

- 184 Community-led placemaking: Waitematā gardens, food and sustainability
- 544 Waitematā Sustainability Kick Start Programme
- 3281 Waitematā - Urban Forest Restoration
- 3787 Waitematā - Western Springs native bush restoration plan
- 458 Low Carbon Lifestyles
- 459 Waitematā Low Carbon Network
- 460 Low Carbon Multi-Unit Dwellings
- 470 Low Carbon Schools

25. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards.

26. This report informs the Waitematā Local Board of the performance for quarter two ending 31 December 2019.

27. Several key projects set out in this report have involved direct engagement with iwi and the projects themselves have been refined as a result of this engagement. For example, the Western Springs Te Wai Ōrea Development Plan involved consultation with iwi for direction and refinement.

28. The Waitematā Local Board will continue to ensure mana whenua have input into local board projects and that projects are refined in response to this valued input.

29. The Waitematā Local Board supports the use of traditional iwi names and dual names for public spaces as a standard approach to Māori responsiveness and to reflect the history of the local board area and this will be reflected in the outcomes of Te Kete Rukuruku and for other naming opportunities.

30. Mana whenua customary practices continue to be embedded into the opening events for the local board’s projects.

31. In August 2017, the Waitematā Local Board approved funding West End Cup $10,000 each year for three years through the Event Partnership Fund (WTM/2017/157). The event was delivered in the previous two years, but the organisers have confirmed that West End Cup will not be delivered during 2019/2020. The amount granted for this year’s delivery ($10,000) has been returned to the Event Partnership Fund. Staff are exploring options to reallocate the funds and recommendations will be provided to the board prior to the end of the financial year.
Financial Performance

32. The net operating expenditure of $13.7 million is over budget by $1 million at the halfway point of the 2019/2020 financial year.

33. The operating revenue of $1.6 million is greater than budget for the year to date. Slightly more revenue than budget has been generated from community leases and commercial properties. This has been offset by less revenue than budget generated from operations at Tepid Baths and Studio One Toi Tū.

34. Operating Expenditure of $15.3 million is above budget by $1.1 million for the year to date. Larger spend areas are the full facilities parks contract, operations of facilities across the local board area, and various BID grants.

35. Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) projects are under budget by $58,000 for the year to date. Projects to keep track of progress at this stage include:
   - Community placemaking initiatives - In quarter 3 staff will investigate further collaborations with Compass Housing and work with ACE colleagues on activating Albert Park cottage.
   - Western Springs native bush restoration plan. Currently staff are finalising the contract with the project management company. The company will be responsible for working with the various subject matter specialists required to carry out the plans for the works as per the approved resource consent
   - Gully planting and maintenance - Next steps: Inform the local board of feasibility outcomes for their direction and consideration.

36. The local board capital delivery is at $2.6 million against a year to date budget of $4.4 million for the 2019/2020 financial year. Major projects in progress or completed are listed below:
   - Grey Lynn Community Centre - comprehensive renewal. Main hall interior works have been progressed and are near completion. Next steps are to deliver works for the exterior decking, garden room and accessible toilet.
   - Central Library roof renewals. Documentation has been completed for the top roof and we are commencing design for lower roofs, based on replacement of existing membrane system with new.
   - Central Library - renew boiler. Two new boilers have been fully installed and are operational. The contractor is currently preparing as-built drawings and Operational & Maintenance manuals for submission to Council.
   - Symonds St Cemetery - develop pathways. Project was completed in September 2019

Victoria Park - develop greenway. The lighting work project is complete and next steps is for landscape improvement to start in April 2020.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga

Risks and mitigations

37. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

38. Community Facilities are currently going through a departmental restructure to provide better support and guidance for decision makers. There is a risk that the work programmes could be disrupted or delayed. To mitigate this risk a transition plan is in place to ensure that your work programmes are delivered, and disruptions are kept to a minimum. The local board will be kept informed throughout the transition.
39. The approved Community Facilities 2019/2020 work programme and 2020-2022 indicative work programme include projects identified as part of the Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP). These are projects that the Community Facilities delivery team will progress, if possible, in advance of the programmed delivery year. This flexibility in delivery timing will help to achieve 100 per cent financial delivery for the 2019/2020 financial year, by ensuring that if projects intended for delivery in the 2019/2020 financial year are delayed due to unforeseen circumstances, that other projects can be progressed while the causes for delays are addressed.

40. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

41. The local board will receive the next performance update following the end of quarter three, (31 March 2020).

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Waitematā Q2 2019 Financial Appendix</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Waitematā Q2 2019 Work Programme</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Caroline Teh - Local Board Advisor - Waitematā</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Operating performance financial summary

### Operating performance*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net operating expenditure</td>
<td>13,717</td>
<td>12,689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating revenue</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>1,588</td>
<td>1,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>15,305</td>
<td>14,169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>10,469</td>
<td>9,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governance</td>
<td>416</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>4,388</td>
<td>4,395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: These figures include direct expenditure on local activities and do not include any corporate overheads.

### Commentary

**Net operating expenditure** of $13.7 million is over budget by $1 million at the halfway point of the 2019/2020 financial year.

**Operating Revenue** of $1.6 million is greater than budget for the year to date. Slightly more revenue than budget has been generated from community leases and commercial properties. This has been offset by less revenue than budget generated from operations at Tepid Bath and Studio One Toi Tō.

**Operating Expenditure** of $15.3 million is above budget by $1.1 million for the year to date. Larger spend areas are the full facilities parks contract, operations of facilities across the local board area, and various BID grants.

**Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) projects** are under budget by $58,000 for the year to date.

During the first half of the year, the board allocated $98,034 from its local community grants funding to various community groups.

Projects to keep track of progress at this stage include the following:

- **Community placemaking initiatives** - In quarter 3 staff will investigate further collaborations with Compass Housing and work with ACE colleagues on activating Albert Park cottage.
- **Western Springs native bush restoration plan**. Currently staff are finalising the contract with the project management company. The company will be responsible for working with the various subject matter specialists required to carry out the plans for the works as per the approved resource consent.
- **Gully planting and maintenance** - Next steps: Inform the local board of feasibility outcomes for their direction and consideration.

### LDI by activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$(000's)</th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
<td>Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating expenditure</td>
<td>904</td>
<td>962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>846</td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental services</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item 17

### Attachment A

#### Operating Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Budget Item</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Revised Annual Plan</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANZAC project</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>218</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Facility grants</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ChemicalFree - service level top-up</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas events</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Arts Programmes</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Displacement Assistentian</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Gardens</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Gardens - Auckland District Council</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Group assistance</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Arts round</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled communities</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprise projects – Auckland District Council</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event partnerships</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facility Partnership Programme</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey Lynn Park Changing rooms (portacabin hire)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulley planting and maintenance</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inner City community group network</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Programme events in local parks</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Community grants</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI Volunteer program</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Community grants – Auckland District Council</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI volunteers – Auckland District Council</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local events fund – Auckland District Council</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manukau Regional Park Park</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mariner Festival of Roses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newtown Festival – Auckland District Council</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakuranga Festival of Roses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura Festival of Roses</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterson Street Cemetery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Síhniai Street Cemetery</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest (Ngāhere) strategy</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban Forest restoration</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
<td>Variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Springs native bush restoration plan</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Voice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zaro Waste</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>839</td>
<td>888</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local streams restoration</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Carbon Action Plan Implementation Plan</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newmarket Streamside assistance programme</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waipapa Stream restoration and ecological project</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitakiko (Meola Creek) restoration initiative</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste reduction education and awareness</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Environmental services</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDI BID partnership management and administration</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally Driven Initiatives (ATEED)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>897</td>
<td>981</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Capital expenditure financial summary

#### Capital expenditure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FY20 Quarter 2</th>
<th>FY20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital expenditure</td>
<td>2,633</td>
<td>4,441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community services</td>
<td>2,688</td>
<td>3,759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Commentary

The local board capital delivery is at $2.6 million against a year to date budget of $4.4 million for the 2019/2020 financial year. Major projects in progress or completed are listed below:

- Grey Lynn Community Centre - comprehensive renewal. Main hall interior works have been progressed and are near completion. Next steps are to deliver works for the exterior decking, garden room and accessible toilet.

- Central Library roof renewals. Documentation has been completed for the top roof and we are commencing design for lower roofs, based on replacement of existing membrane system with new.

- Central Library - renew boiler. Two new boilers have been fully installed and are operational. The contractor is currently preparing as-built drawings and Operational & Maintenance manuals for submission to Council.

- Symonds St Cemetery - develop pathways. Project was completed in September 2019

- Victoria Park - develop greenway. The lighting work project is complete and next steps is for landscape improvement to start in April 2020.
## Capital Expenditure – all projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project Name</th>
<th>Year to Date ($000)</th>
<th>Full Year ($000)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Revised Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local asset renewals programme</td>
<td>2,081</td>
<td>2,582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport development</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locally driven initiatives (LDI Capex)</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Local Board Initiative (OLI)</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip mediation/ prevention</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various parks projects - AT funded</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General park restoration (SH16/20)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coastal walkway (Weona-Westmere)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks - Coastal asset renewals</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Community services</strong></td>
<td>2,688</td>
<td>3,759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redevelopment (Pioneer Women’s &amp; Ellen Melville Hall)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development (Teed Street, Newmarket)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downtown public spaces</td>
<td>(37)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Planning</strong></td>
<td>(35)</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,632</td>
<td>4,441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 182 | Build capacity  
Central City Community Network | Fund the Central City Community network to increase community connectedness and capacity building in the central city. The Central City Community Network is a central hub for people to exchange information on what's happening in the central city, connect, network, collaborate and initiate community projects. | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | L&I: Opex | $10,000 | In progress | Green | The City Centre Community Network met three times - July 2019 topic was children in Waitematā, with a presentation from a local parent, the University of Auckland and Parents. August 2019 focused on schools in the central city with presentations from the Ministry of Education and Freemans Bay School. September 2019 included presentations from the City Rail Link and Ports of Auckland. The network currently stands at 133 individuals and has increased by 30 members since June 2019. Members have reported positive outcomes as a result of networking opportunities, such as increased interaction and collaboration within the central city. In Q2, staff will meet with the central city community network and identify opportunities that will increase and empower community initiatives. | The Auckland City Centre Network met once in November 2019 as the October meeting was cancelled due to the Sky Convention Centre fire. No meeting was held in December as members were too busy. At the November staff meeting, staff provided an update on the local board activities. In addition a mapping exercise was conducted meeting members to share knowledge and information on social infrastructure. The network membership sits at 140, with positive feedback received on facilitation, collaboration, and the value the network provides with information circulated amongst the members. In Q3, staff will support planning for members to be engaged with the three year local board plan process. |
| 183 | Community led placemaking  
Waitematā Local Board | Fund and support local community led initiatives that empower and engage communities to - have a say in council planning and, decision making - actively engage in placemaking projects - ensure community aspirations are reflected in council initiated projects. | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | L&I: Opex | $39,765 | In progress | Green | In Q1, staff compiled the funding agreement for Te Mauta Community Garden and the St Columbus Church. In Q2, staff will activate placemaking in the Newmarket Square with dates and activities to be finalised. Discussions have been held with Roots, a community organisation, to support the delivery of these activities. | In Q2, staff partnered with the Newmarket Business Association to continue to deliver activations in the Newmarket Square utilising the two council owned shopfronts spaces. Staff are involved in cross council activation for the Newtown Eden Terrace area that aligns with the Newton Eden Terrace plan which focuses on opportunities in the Basque Park area. Staff connected Compass Housing, a social housing provider, into existing networks such as City Centre Network. Further collaborations are to be investigated. In Q3, staff will investigate further collaborations with Compass Housing and work on activating Albert Park cottage. |
| 184 | Community led placemaking  
Waitematā Local Board | Fund, facilitate and grow the network of local community groups with an interest in local community gardens, food production and sustainability initiatives by: - Funding Gardens 4 Health to provide capacity building through education and maintenance of the local community garden network. - Strengthening connections between council projects to increase cross-council collaboration e.g. Waitematā Low Carbon Action, Waiata Mātauranga, the Compost Collective, Civic Defence community-led pollinator paths, Resilient Communities and implementation of local area plans. | CS ACE: Community Empowerment | L&I: Opex | $8,000 | In progress | Green | Staff completed a funding agreement for Diabetes Foundation Activities to allow Gardens for Health to deliver local programmes such as capacity building for the local community garden network through specifically tailored workshops for the community that would enhance well-being and increase better health outcomes. In Q2, staff will meet with Gardens for Health to provide ongoing support. Further opportunities to support the garden network and increase community participation will be discussed. | Q2 highlights include - Gardens4Health (G4H) provided summer seedlings to all the Waitematā community gardens in December 2019. - Akarua Trust and Crossroads Club House advised approximately 18 people per week benefitted from produce being prepared in Crossroads Club House kitchen. - Dolly Street Garden is now managed by For the Love of Bees collective. - Grafton Community Garden have a weekly garden session with a core group of residents. - staff and Te Ti Hāwera staff discussed the proposal of a sanitary wildflower garden; - a new coordinator was appointed to Te Mauta St Columbus Community Gardens. G4H met with the church minister and garden coordinator to discuss sareka provision for 2020. - The Organic Market Garden is a highly productive enterprise as an urban organic food system. G4H supplied 15 chilli plants and 12 tomato plants in December 2019. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CCP</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Increase diverse community representation: children and youth voice (WIM)</td>
<td>Develop, support, partner and mentor youth to ensure they have an influence on council decision-making and planning, especially on activities on things that they care about most. This is supported by the recommendations in the child and youth friendly gap analysis report for Waitakere Local Board area. I am Auckland review and youth hub feasibility in the central city report. Continue to work with the Waitakere Youth Collective on new approaches and ways of engaging and increasing youth civic participation. I note the 2019/2020 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $10,000 originally approved plus $14,173 carried forward from 2018/2019 and 2017/2018.</td>
<td>CS ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LOI: Open</td>
<td>$24,173</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff were in the process of finalising a funding agreement with Action Education to deliver a programme of engagement with young people in four local high schools, however were advised by Action Educators that due to unanticipated staff shortages they were unable to deliver the programme. Staff will complete the funding agreement with Openert in Q2. They have agreed to deliver a programme designed to engage with diverse groups of young people aged 12-24 and support their contribution to the new local board plan - identify a sustainable platform for youth voice in the Waitakere area and - bring together organisations operating in the Waitakere area and create a shared strategy to enable joint youth engagement.</td>
<td>In Q2, staff finalised a funding agreement with Openert to deliver a programme designed to support youth voices in the local board three-year plan and establish sustainable mechanisms for young people to shape and lead change in this area. Openert will engage with diverse child and youth organisations on their aspirations for Waitakere as well ways in which they would like the local board to engage with them in the future. The engagement will include groups whose voices have not been well represented. In Q3, Openert will visit 19 exciting event and youth spaces using creative approaches to facilitate information and inclusive conversations. To date they have received feedback from over 100 young people attending the Queen Street Santa Parade and the Grey Lynn Festival. Also in Q3, a hub will be held with youth organisations to establish a shared vision and proposal so young people can input into local decision making opportunities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Local Māori Responsiveness Action Plan (WIM)</td>
<td>Work with mana whenua and māsawaka to create a local responsiveness engagement and implementation plan, building on the initial groundwork undertaken in 2017/18. The plan will include the following: - key aspirations and priorities for Māori in the area - opportunities to work together - a plan for building strong relationships and sharing information with Māori.</td>
<td>CS ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LOI: Open</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff are working with a contractor to identify Māori organisations and an overview of mana whenua and māsawaka activities in the local board area. A report will identify gaps and provide recommendations to the local board in Q2. Budget will be allocated to this project when it is worked through with the local board in Q3.</td>
<td>Staff continued to work with the contractor to complete the overview on mana whenua and māsawaka activities in the local board area. Staff have progressed refining recommendations for the budget allocation in 2020/2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Community Disaster Resilience Building</td>
<td>During 2019, Auckland Emergency Management and the local board identified the location of suitable facilities across the local board area that could provide communities with emergency preparedness information and welfare support during an emergency. The next step is to build a partnership with those facilities who are interested in taking on a leadership role in promoting emergency resilience building with their local communities and providing a place of safety for their community if the community requires this, during an emergency. This will fund two emergency resilience building workshops for community facilities and their communities.</td>
<td>CS ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LOI: Open</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Auckland Emergency Management have contracted Community Waikakere to facilitate the In Case of Emergency (ICE) workshops for three communities in Waitakere. The managers of Porsonry, Parnell and Grey Lynn Community Centres are confirming the dates of the workshops and will promote and deliver them to the community. Staff are working with Auckland Emergency Management to develop plan that will encourage action on emergency preparedness and build local networks and social connectedness.</td>
<td>Workshops from the 2018/2019 funding have not yet been delivered by Community Waikakere due to an insufficient number of attendees. Fewer people indicates the time commitment (3 x 2 hour sessions across 3 weeks) is too high. Staff are working with the centre managers to connect with local community groups and promote a shortened version of the workshops. Difficulty delivering the workshops has meant that plans for 2019/20 funding are required to be rescoped. CEU staff are in the process of confirming alternative funding options with Auckland Emergency Management. Auckland Emergency Management contracted Community Waikakere to facilitate In Case of Emergency (ICE) workshops for the Porsonry, Parnell and Grey Lynn community centres. The workshops were not delivered due to an insufficient number of attendees. Staff are working with Auckland Emergency Management to determine alternative ways to deliver the workshops with the centre managers. In Q3, staff will work with Auckland Emergency Management to scope and identify alternative funding options that will encourage emergency preparedness for the three community centres.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Attachment B**

**Item 17**
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RGAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td><strong>Apply the empowered communities approach – connecting communities (W1)</strong></td>
<td>Broker strategic, collaborative relationships and resources within the community, including: 1. Engaging community + capacity building and inclusion for less accessible and diverse groups + supporting existing relationships. 2. Strengthening community-led placemaking and planning initiatives + empowering Māori communities to provide input into placemaking and influence decision-making on place-based planning and implementation. 3. Enabling council + supporting groups to gain access to operational and technical expertise and identify barriers to community empowerment. 4. Responding to the aspirations of Māori, Whānau, women, Maori and Māori organisations. This does not replace or duplicate any existing service or committee.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>- Ponsonby Park: strategic broker liaison with the community-led group, supported a community group meeting focused on the next steps of the process, supported the community group to secure the balance of funding for the park. - Grey Lynn Business and Resident Associations: strategic broker followed up with Grey Lynn Residents Association regarding the finalisation of the residents’ vision document. The community group presented the draft report to a local board business meeting. - Grafton Residents Association: strategic broker met with the association to progress the vision document and supported engagement with the Auckland District Health Board and the University of Auckland projects. - Freemans Bay Residents Association: strategic broker supported the community planning day at Freemans Bay. - Victoria Quarter placemaking project: City Centre Residents’ strategic broker worked with the residents group to receive feedback from the meeting held in June 2019. - Strategic broker supported diverse community engagement through the City Centre Master Plan Reference Task and Tāmaki-Itaātena (Auckland’s Climate Action Framework).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td><strong>Build capacity: responsiveness to emerging needs and issues of Waiheke Island’s homeless community</strong></td>
<td>Fund initiatives that seek to address issues caused by homelessness in the Waiheke Local Board area. Partner with community agencies, central government and collaborate with council teams to ensure a holistic and joined-up approach to addressing issues in the local board area. Note: the 2019/2020 budget figures shown for this activity includes the $20,000 originally approved plus $18,000 carried forward from 2018/2019.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff completed a funding agreement for the Auckland City Mission to co-ordinate the delivery of an event to mark World Homeless Day on 10 October 2019. This funding is a contribution towards the costs associated with planning, promoting and delivering the event. In Q2, staff will complete the planning for a volunteer appreciation event hosted by the local board to acknowledge and thank the groups and individuals who volunteer their time to support the homeless community. Auckland City Mission will provide training for the volunteers to build their capacity to support their work with the homeless community. Staff will also scope pilot projects and initiatives that seek to address homelessness and its associated issues. Funding options with input from community agencies will be submitted to the local board for consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td><strong>Event Partnership Fund - Waiheke Island</strong></td>
<td>This non-conferable fund allows the local board to partner with local groups on community-led events. It allows the local board to support and develop the events, including those as signature events for the area. The first three years of the funding commitments were November 2017 to 2019 and the second year was 2019/2020.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$83,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This fund has been allocated and funding agreements have been sent out to recipients for: Festival Italia, West End Cup, Grey Lynn Park Festival and Artweek. This is the third year of a three-year partnership commitment for these events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td><strong>Francis Road Christmas Lights</strong></td>
<td>Funding to enable the community to deliver a safe and free event to celebrate Christmas.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This fund has been allocated to the Franklin Road Christmas Lights. A funding agreement has been completed and payment has been made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td><strong>Local Civic Events - Waiheke Island</strong></td>
<td>Deliver and/or support civic events within the local board area.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The no civic events occurred during Q1. The following three events were confirmed to be held in 2019/2020: Grey Lynn changing rooms reopening, Owhiro Park opening and Home Street Playground opening. The Civic events team will follow up with Community Facilities on completion of the projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td><strong>Waiheke Island Festival of Roses</strong></td>
<td>Deliver a community event when the roses are in bloom at the Parnell Rose Gardens, 2019 is the 230th anniversary.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>L01: Opex</td>
<td>$38,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Event was delivered in Q1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit/ OED</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>333</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Waitematā</td>
<td>Support and/or deliver Anzac services and persuade within the local board area</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, planning started in Q2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>334</td>
<td>Local Event Development Fund 2019 - Waitematā</td>
<td>Support local community events through contestable grants as part of the Waitematā Community Grants Policy</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$21,814</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, $21,814 was allocated across the following recipients: - International Buskers Festival - Farmers Santa Parade - Opening Night Franklin Road Christmas Lights.</td>
<td>The Farmers Santa Parade took place on 24 November 2019. The Opening Night Franklin Road Christmas Lights took place on 1 December 2019. The International Buskers Festival is scheduled to take place in Q3 from 24 – 27 January 2020. Accountability is to be provided by Q4. Programming and delivery planning is on track, with the event scheduled for 16 February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Myers Park Medley</td>
<td>Deliver the Myers Park Medley.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$22,300</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for delivery in Q3. Planning will commence in Q2.</td>
<td>Planning and delivery planning is on track, with the event scheduled for 16 February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremony - Waitematā</td>
<td>Deliver an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Events</td>
<td>ARS: Opex</td>
<td>$19,316</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events Team delivered two citizenship ceremonies on two separate occasions during Q1 with 283 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
<td>The Civic Events Team delivered one citizenship ceremony during Q2 with 181 people from the local board area becoming new citizens.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>Community Grants (W/TM)</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through a contestable grants process.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$170,882</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, $19,186 was reallocated from the events development fund and $11,083 was reallocated from A12 EZO funding revenue to this activity; bringing the total Community Grants budget for 2019/2020 to $210,046. In Q1, the local board allocated $2,000 to one grant from the Quick Response Round Three 2018/19 (W/TM). Local Grants Round One allocated $64,200. This leaves a total of $146,846 for one local grant and two quick response rounds.</td>
<td>The local board allocated $26,037 for Quick Response Round One. This leaves a total of $170,809 to be allocated to one local grant and one quick response round.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>Accommodation Grant</td>
<td>Funding to support local community groups through accommodation grants.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Community Empowerment</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Grants will be allocated in Q4.</td>
<td>Grants will be allocated in Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Operational Expenditure - Hibiscus One To Tū (Council Family)</td>
<td>Operate Studio One To Tū, providing a diverse programme of art classes, workshops and events for adults and children, an affordable hiring space for artists to exhibit their work, shared studio spaces and makers space, and spaces for event and workshop hireage.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>ARS: Opex</td>
<td>$353,475</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, Studio One To Tū had 3,614 participants across 106 programmes. Highlights were Siga Ragatahi Toa’s Māori exhibitions; opening with karakia and a hāngi. Works included Dawn Higano’s soft portraits juxtaposed over Māori patterns, and Michelle May’s found objects re-created using traditional Māori techniques. The 2018/19 Artists in Residence programme culminated with Katie Burson, theatre maker, performing with a cast of four reflecting her video installation, Illustrator Sione Watson’s story behind her granddaughter’s 1951 disappearance in the beginning of a graphic novel, Teresia Peter’s 300 ceramics and design duo, Da.Ko Set using 1990’s video nostalgia to depict socceroo battles faced by Māori and Polynesian people.</td>
<td>In Q2, at Studio One To Tū there were 307 programmes attracting 34,055 participants and attendees. Highlights included a Heritage Festival event coordinated by Ponesen Business Association, a touring exhibition from The Redempton Arts programme at Northland Region Corrections Facility, Members Meet Awards, 5 new 2018/2020 Creative Studio Resident groups or individuals were welcomed, and a Christmas Mallers Market with 24 creatives selling their works. For the third year, hosted events were Artefacts Latin American Community with an exhibition and event programme (Glances of Diversity, and Tattoo Time’s Two Hands Tattoo with 15 national and international tattoo artists attracting 973 attendees across the weekend).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Regional Work Programme Information and Updates</td>
<td>Provide timely information on regionally funded Arts and Culture projects, programmes and initiatives that have an impact or occur in the local board area.</td>
<td>CS: ACE Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Wynyard Quarter: An artist has been selected for the Wynyard Quarter commission. Contract negotiations are underway. Formal project planning is taking place between Auckland Council and Panuku during October. Myers Park: Artist contact negotiations are underway with a view to confirming by the end of October 2019. The detailed design completion date is June 2020 and planning is now underway to meet this deadline. Federal Street: Artist contact negotiations are underway with a view to confirming by the end of October 2019.</td>
<td>Wynyard Quarter: The artist selection process has been completed. Project planning is ongoing and it is anticipated the artist will be contracted during Q3 to develop the design for production. Myers Park: Artist contact negotiations are underway with a view to confirm within Q3. Each detailed design completion date for the project is October 2020 and planning is underway to meet this deadline. Federal Street: The artist contract has been signed and the artist is currently procuring materials for the project. The detailed design process is ongoing and will align with the parent projects delivery dates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Change</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>Access to Community Places - WTM</td>
<td>Provide fair, easy and affordable access to a safe and welcoming venues in the Waitemata Local Board area Council delivery: Cox’s Bay Pavilion/Ellen Melville Centre/TeMana/Ellie Community Hall/Gray Lynn Library/Leys Institute Hall/Croudall/Leys Community Hall</td>
<td>CS: AOE Community Places</td>
<td>AOE: Open</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q1, participant numbers across council and community managed venues have increased by five per cent compared to the same period last year. Satisfaction results for council managed venues show that 89 per cent of venues would recommend the venues they have visited in this local board area.</td>
<td>During Q2, participant numbers across council and community managed venues have increased by two per cent compared to the same period last year. Booking hours across council and community managed venues have increased by two per cent compared to the same period last year. Satisfaction results for council managed venues show that 90 per cent of venues would recommend the venues they have visited in this local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>Activation of Community Places - WTM</td>
<td>Enable and co-ordinate a wide range of activities that cater to the diversity of the Waitemata community. Council delivery: Ellen Melville Centre. Community delivery: supported by council through a contract for service/funding agreement/Gray Lynn Community Centre, three year term expires 30 June 2022 ($49,764).</td>
<td>CS: AOE Community Places</td>
<td>AOE: Open</td>
<td>$152,747</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q1, staff piloted extended activation hours at the Ellen Melville Centre, making the Helen Clarke room publicly accessible as an Urban Lounge Monday to Friday 8am to 6pm and Saturdays 10am to 4pm. This has seen an increase in residents and local workers using the centre before work and during lunch times to meet, study and enjoy other services.</td>
<td>During Q2, District Community Centres rebranded to become ‘Kids Club’, fostering a sense of belonging and providing an affordable opportunity to families. Activities are delivered by local community groups and networks and positive feedback was received from children and parents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1115</td>
<td>Programming in Community Places - WTM</td>
<td>Develop and deliver programmes that respond to a need or gap in the Waitemata community. Council delivery: Ellen Melville Centre (117, 114)</td>
<td>CS: AOE Community Places</td>
<td>AOE: Open</td>
<td>$117,114</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During Q3, the Ellen Melville Centre developed and delivered a range of programmes with a number of partners. Highlights included: Over 50 local entrepreneurs attended the inaugural ‘Linked In’ Local event, networking event with guest speakers discussing the importance of e-commerce and the ‘how to’ of building a community. This is especially important when working alone and apartment living can cause social isolation. Learning Tree’s continues to be popular with central city residents with the eight week sessions being run twice weekly and at capacity of 15 people per class. Other highlights include the first Open Mic Night for local performers bringing over 50 people together and the annual Fashion Week event with 500+ in attendance.</td>
<td>During Q3, the Ellen Melville Centre developed and delivered a range of programmes with a number of partners. Highlights included: Over 90 local entrepreneurs attended the inaugural ‘Linked In’ Local event, networking event with guest speakers discussing the importance of e-commerce and the ‘how to’ of building a community. This is especially important when working alone and apartment living can cause social isolation. Learning Tree’s continues to be popular with central city residents with the eight week sessions being run twice weekly and at capacity of 15 people per class. Other highlights include the first Open Mic Night for local performers bringing over 50 people together and the annual Fashion Week event with 500+ in attendance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1142</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Community Centre - LDJ top up</td>
<td>Additional funds to assist Grey Lynn Community Centre Incorporated to deliver on its service level to be paid in Q1.</td>
<td>CS: AOE Community Places</td>
<td>LDJ: Open</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Payment of additional funds has been scheduled and awaiting invoices from Grey Lynn Community Centre Incorporated.</td>
<td>Payment of additional funds has been scheduled and awaiting invoices from Grey Lynn Community Centre Incorporated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3228</td>
<td>Arts Space Coordinator</td>
<td>Develop a mechanism to centralise available council, non-council and vacant spaces in the local board area. Information regarding arts spaces is constrained and accessible. Provide brokerage services to connect arts and creative sector practitioners with landlords of vacant spaces. Identify and support creative industry leaders that offer mentorship programmes.</td>
<td>CS ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>LOI: Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At a workshop in Q1, staff proposed an Expression of Interest process to seek proposals from creatives on how best to set up and deliver the defined outcomes. The team at Monarch Valley Ltd were successful in the assessment process and a services agreement will be finalised during Q2 when preliminary work will commence.</td>
<td>In Q2, the Arts Space project was further scoped with staff and with the contracted coordinator, Monarch Valley, who also met with stakeholders including Studio One Toi Tū and the business sector especially along K road. An attractive and fun website, Space Hub, with a sub logo Find Your Creative Space was designed to be the central mechanism to appeal to target users and was tested in Q2. This has made a soft live appearance under <a href="http://www.spacehub.co.nz">www.spacehub.co.nz</a> and will make a physical appearance on 13 February at the Monarch Valley re-launch event to increase awareness and coordination of spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td>Waitematā Sustainability Kick Start Programme</td>
<td>The programme aims to further increase participants’ capability in environmental and sustainability related-practices. Given the multiple pressures on small businesses, their capacity to provide any focus on these matters is very limited. The aim of the initiative is to engage all parts of the business community to help contribute to the environmental outcomes sought for the local area and beyond. The programme will target a range of small to medium sized businesses to participate to a maximum of ten businesses. It is considered that focusing on a smaller number of businesses will deliver more substantive value for those participating. Eight hours of sustainable business coaching will be allocated to each business. In addition, a series of three collaborative events will be held with the following themes: 1. Getting Started: Measuring up, energy efficiency, transport and carbon. 2. Busting Waste: Procurement, plastic and minimising waste. 3. Sharing Successes: Communications, certifications and awards entities. Businesses will be invited to bring along their employees, suppliers and any personally sustainable customers to share their learnings and ideas for improving their sustainability outcome. Participating businesses are expected to pay $500 to the service provider as their entry fee.</td>
<td>ATEED, Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>LOI: Opex</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The recruitment process has been completed. Ten programme participants have been confirmed. The first workshop was held on 9th October at ATEED Victoria St West offices.</td>
<td>There were ten businesses who participated in the Sustainability Kick Start Programme, all of which have completed sustainability action plans. A second workshop was held on 4 November at ATEED offices. The final group workshop will be held on 20th February at the local board office.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)</td>
<td>The Auckland Chamber of Commerce, on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust, delivers the Young Enterprise Scheme (YES) in Auckland. YES is a practical, year-long programme for young people aged 12 and 13 years. Through this programme, students develop creative ideas into actual businesses, complete with real products and services and experience real profit and loss. The funding from the local board will support the delivery of the Young Enterprise Scheme Kick Start Days in February 2020. The Kick Start days are held in sub-regions (north, south, east, central/West) and are the first day students get to meet the Young Enterprise team, and find out about their 2020 year. While YES is all about, what is in store for them.</td>
<td>ATEED: Local Economic Growth</td>
<td>LO: Opex</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Auckland Business Chamber is expected to draw down the funds allocated by the Local Board in Q2. This will enable them to deliver the YES Kick Start days in February 2020.</td>
<td>The Auckland Business Chamber is currently planning the YES Kick Start days to be held in February 2020. Payment of the funds allocated to support the Kick Start days will be made in Q3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Community Facilities: Building works (Item 17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>CF: Project Delivery</th>
<th>ABS: Capex - Renewals</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>313 Queen Street - renew vacant space</td>
<td>Rehabilitate the interior of the vacant space to enable the space to be leased. The project is complete and was delivered in advance of the planned time frame. The budget remains in the original allocated year as it was committed.</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed in March 2019 and budget allocated in FY19/20 has now been applied.</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019. Project was completed in advance of the planned time frame.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Central Library - comprehensive roof remediation (Floors 1 through 7)</td>
<td>Comprehensive renewal of the library main roof and cladding to prevent ongoing water leaks causing rotting timber and damage internally to walls, ceilings and carpet.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$619,063</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Completed documentation for top roof and commencing design for lower roofs, based on replacement of existing membrane system with new TPO membrane. Next steps: Building Consent approval, followed by tendering for the top and lower roof areas, with estimated contract start in December 2019, to complete with summer months, and completion in December 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Following a thorough tendering process, Legacy Construction has been selected for the Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) to undertake detailed on-site investigation and explore options with the aim of carrying out the physical works in a cost-effective manner, within a shorter time-frame and with minimal disruption to the library while delivering a quality outcome with the required warranty for new roof membrane systems. Next steps: At the end of the (ECI) Early Contractor Involvement, Legacy will provide a more accurate and realistic cost, programme and methodology for carrying out the work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Cow's Key to Wharf Rd Greenway - new pathway and bridge renewal</td>
<td>Design and construct a new pathway as part of the greenways plan. Renewal of the pedestrian bridge to be included.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$386,462</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The draft concept plan will be shared publicly for consultation purposes over October 2019. Once complete, feedback will be used to refine the concept plan and advance the recommended concept plan. Next steps: Once consultation is complete and the draft concept plan is refined, a recommended concept plan will be presented to the local board at the next available workshop.</td>
<td>Current status: The public engagement period has come to a close and all collected feedback has been shared with the Consultant for use in updating the concept option. Next steps: At the next available local board workshop, staff will present a summary of the feedback and the consequential changes to the concept option. Council staff will seek a preferred option based on this discussion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2053</td>
<td>Parnell Baths - comprehensive renovation</td>
<td>Comprehensive upgrade—encompassing pool tank refracting, plant maintenance, pool concourse and pipework replacement, structural works, refurbishment of building fabric and surfaces. This project is completed and was delivered in advance of the planned timeframe. The budget remains in the original allocated year as it was committed.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$53,209</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works are complete and the facility was re-opened on 1 December 2018. Attendance to minor defects, deferred while the facility was open over summer, are being undertaken in July 2019 (last steps). Attendance to any further defects identified prior to the end of the Defects Notification Period in November 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed November 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>GT Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2055</td>
<td>Central Library - replace air handling units</td>
<td>Renew air handling units and air handling unit plug fuses as required. FY18/19 - FY22/23. Plan and deliver physical works as a phased programme of works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$155,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Delivering for replacement of remaining air handling units (AHUs) in the Library. Apr 23 was replaced in 2017/18. Air conditioning is planned for 2020. This replacement will ensure long term and reliable performance of air handling units, with increased efficiency and incorporating sustainability objectives. Next steps: Execution progressively over a multi-year period to ensure minimum disruption to the Library, with expected completion by 30 June 2021.</td>
<td>Current status: The programming for the delivery of air handling units will continue through to 30 June 2021. Next steps: Community Facilities will co-ordinate with library staff during the physical works phase to ensure minimum disruption to patrons and library staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2077</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Park - develop new changing rooms</td>
<td>Development of large changing room and toilet block including demolition of the existing building on site. This will increase the sports infrastructure and meet the demand of increased usage. FY18/19 investigation and design FY19/20 physical works</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Growth</td>
<td>$1,972,599</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Resource Consent granted. Building consent granted. Detailed Design and preparation of Tender Documentation due to be completed end of July 2019. Next steps: Tendering for physical works. Physical works planned to start following completion of Richmond River Rugby League winter season (October 2019).</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works tenders have been evaluated and contract should be awarded shortly. Next steps: Date to start physical works to be confirmed with contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2217</td>
<td>Pentecostal Community Centre - refurbish interior and exterior</td>
<td>Refurbish the community centre. The work will include building access, toilets, security access and acoustic panels. FY18/19 - FY19/20 investigate design and scope FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project documentation has been completed and is ready to go to tender. Next steps: Tender works for physical delivery during financial year 2019/2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Tender price has been submitted by the tender facilities contractor and they are currently being engaged to commence the work which will be done in two stages. Stage one will be minor building works and painting. Next steps: Award tender and begin stage one of works to be undertaken during the Christmas holiday period to minimise disruption to the centre’s commitments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2218</td>
<td>Pitt Evans Pool - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renew the pool facilities. FY19/20 - investigate, design and scope physical works FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$317,343</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Final design and scope of works in consultation with WtE. Work programmed and delivery of initial maintenance works to be carried out before opening of December 2019 season. Next steps: Design to be presented to local board for approval.</td>
<td>Current status: Required maintenance works have been completed in advance of the summer season. Next status: Consultant to prepare preliminary plan and engineer’s estimate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2245</td>
<td>Western Springs Park - renew and upgrade playground</td>
<td>Renovate the playground in accordance with the Western Springs Master Plan. FY18/19 - investigation, design and scope of the physical works. Concept plan submitted to local board for input and feedback direction. FY19/20 - detailed design approved followed by the delivery of physical works. J.DIB Capex contribution $590,000 Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Renewals, DLK, Capex</td>
<td>$979,469</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Fn1 concept has been approved by local board. Detailed design and consent application are being finalised for lodgement by end of October 2019. Next steps: Apply for resource consents by end of October 2019. Project timelines have been revised to allow for construction after Pasifika Festival in March 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: The detailed design has been completed and consents have been lodged. Tender documentation is being prepared for physical works procurement. Next steps: Project timelines have been revised to allow for construction after Pasifika Festival in March 2020. Playground upgrade is expected to be completed by end of August 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2264</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Community Centre - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Renovate the critical components of the building. Interior and exterior works to include the external decking, roofing components and waterproofing, the sun room flooring, toilet drainage and refurbishment works for the main hall. FY18/19 - investigate, design and scope physical works FY19/20 - deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>AIS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$208,948</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Roofing works have been completed and the scaffolding removed from site. Main hall interior works (flooring and acoustic panels) are scheduled to commence on the weekend of the 27 September 2019. Next steps: Carry out works for the exterior decking, garden room and accessible toilet.</td>
<td>Current status: Main hall interior works have been progressed and are nearing completion. Next steps: Deliver works for the exterior decking, garden room and accessible toilet. Estimated completion early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / Code</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Stage</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2316</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park furniture, fixtures and utilities FY19</td>
<td>Renew condition and 5 park furniture, fixtures and utilities in the local board area. Assets that require renewal will be identified and then prioritised for delivery. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - undertake condition assessments for sites across the local board area for investigation and scope. FY2021 - plan and initiate delivery of physical works. FY21/22 - complete delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>QF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$10,910</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation. Current status: Asset condition assessments are completed. Next steps: Recommended sites for renewal to be presented to the local board for prioritisation during FY21 work programme discussions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2317</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park fencing FY19</td>
<td>Renew condition and 5 park fencing assets in the local board area. Park fencing at the following sites have been identified as potential assets to be renewed: Arch Hill Scenic Reserve, Cobb Bay Reserve, Dove Meyer Robinson, Harry Denny, Mokau Road Reserve, and Western Springs Lakeside. These assets will be reviewed and prioritised with the local board to schedule delivery of works. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - undertake condition assessments for sites across the local board area for investigation and scope. FY2021 - plan and initiate delivery of physical works. FY21/22 - complete delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>QF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$10,910</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation. Current status: Asset condition assessments are completed. Next steps: Recommended sites for renewal to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2318</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park paths and tracks FY19</td>
<td>Renew condition and 5 park paths and tracks assets in the local board area. Paths and tracks at the following sites have been identified as potential assets to be renewed: Frances Reserve, Glebe Park, Coney Lynn Park, Seddon Fields and Symonds Street Cemetery East. These assets will be reviewed and prioritised with the local board to assess the potential for level of service upgrade and to programme a schedule for the delivery of works. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - undertake condition assessments for sites across the local board area for investigation and scope. FY2021 - plan and initiate delivery of physical works FY21/22 - complete delivery of physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>QF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$36,455</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation. Current status: Asset condition assessments are completed. Next steps: Recommended sites for renewal to be presented to the local board for prioritisation during FY21 work programme discussions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2319</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park roads and carparks FY19</td>
<td>Renew condition and 5 park roads and carparks in the local board area. Assets that require renewal will be identified and then prioritised for delivery. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - undertake condition assessments for sites across the local board area for investigation and scope. FY2021 - plan and initiate delivery of physical works. FY21/22 - complete delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>QF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$9,705</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation. Current status: A consultant has been engaged to scope required renewal works for carparks and park roads in the local board area. Next steps: Renewals scope and programme of work to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2320</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park structures FY 19</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 park structures in the local board area. Assets that require renewal will be identified and then prioritised for delivery. FY18/19 - FY19/20 - undertake condition assessments for sites across the local board area for investigation and scope. FY20/21 - plan and initiate delivery of physical works. FY20/22 - complete delivery of physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$11,500</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2327</td>
<td>Myers Park Caretakers Cottage and shed - renew and restore</td>
<td>Renew and restore Myers Park Caretakers Cottage and shed to preserve heritage value. FY 18/19 - Seismic assessments have been completed. FY19/20 - Heritage assessment to be completed as well as further investigation, design and scope. Options to be presented to the local board to seek input and further direction. FY20/21 - plan and commence physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$46,765</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Consultants currently being appointed (Heritage architect, electrical and structural engineer, arborist, archeologist) Next steps: Proceed to detailed design. Once design is resolved, council leasing team is in progress with putting out an expression of interest to potential user groups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2379</td>
<td>Central Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive internal building refurbishment including the renewal of furniture, fixtures and equipment (FFE). At the request of library staff, renewals will also include the replacement of hand washing units in toilets where required. FY18/19 - Initial investigation and scope of the required FFE renewals. FY19/20 - Investigate scope and design the renewal of the hand washing units. Plan and deliver a programme to replace the units. FY20/21 - Detailed design FY20/22 - deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$73,363</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Initiation associated with investigation, design and scope of physical works, starting in June 2019. This is a multi-year funded project involving comprehensive internal building refit, including replacement of furniture, fixtures and fittings. Next steps: Planning for progressive implementation of physical works with estimated completion in May 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2406</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Library - refurbish facility</td>
<td>Refurbish interior to include kitchen and workroom and the renewal of furniture, fixtures and equipment. FY19/20 - Investigate, design and scope renewal works. FY20/21 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$115,976</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design completed, issued for tender. Next steps: Award contract for physical works, including interior paint, carpet and staff kitchenette replacement. Project completed December 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2415</td>
<td>Home Reserve - renew playground</td>
<td>Renew playground and upgrade the basketball court. FY18/19 - investigate, design and scope play space. Present concept plan for public consultation and submit design for approval from the local board. FY19/20 - deliver physical works. (FY19/20 LDR Capex - Contribution of $125,000)</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$16,975</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept design has been finalised and approved by the local board. Detailed design underway and consent application being prepared. Next steps: Complete design and consent application for lodgement by end of October 2019. Project completion date is estimated at end of May 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>Studio One - Art Station - new buildings</td>
<td>Renew condition 4 and 5 assets in the studio technician office, cell block and studio one. This is a multi-year funded project initiated in the 2018/19 programme.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$40,404</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Identifying the requirements to install the security cameras and to improve the security of access ways to the centre is underway. Next steps: Installation of security cameras and securing of the access way will happen before Christmas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attachment B**

**Item 17**
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2502</td>
<td>Symonds Streets Tokiots - renewal heritage toilets</td>
<td>Renew Symonds Street toilets, FY18/19 - preliminary investigation and scope FY19/20 - finalise scope and design FY2021 - plan and deliver physical works</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$274,492</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design phase for toilet building refurbishment is in progress. Next steps: To prepare the project for procurement of physical works. The project has been scheduled to go to tender in Jan 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: The detailed design phase is progressing on schedule. Next steps: Tendering process for procurement of physical works will happen in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2525</td>
<td>Waitemata - renew old open space signage FY19</td>
<td>Renew signages across open spaces in the local board area. Sites nominated for renewal will be reviewed and prioritised by the local board FY18/19 - investigate scope and design, identify signages to be renewed FY2022 - plan and deliver physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$555</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
<td>Current status: Asset condition assessments are completed. Next steps: Recommended sites for renewal to be presented to the local board for prioritisation during FY21 work programme discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2553</td>
<td>Central Library - renew boiler</td>
<td>Renew the existing boiler which has extended past its normal service life. The project was initiated as critical works in the 2019/2020 work programme FY18/19 - investigate, design and scope works. Integrate delivery of physical works FY19/20 - deliver and complete physical works.</td>
<td>CF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$293,266</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Deliver physical works with contract awarded in February 2019 and estimated completion in September 2019. Long lead time of 15 weeks for delivery of boilers from Netherlands which have not arrived as yet. Next steps: Completion is still scheduled for September 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: Two new boilers have been fully installed and are operational. Next steps: Contractor is currently preparing as-built drawings and as-built documentation for submission to Council.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3176</td>
<td>Waitemata Full Facilities maintenance contracts</td>
<td>The full facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
<td>ABS - Opex</td>
<td>$6,153,211</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A late spring flush resulted in many overgrown areas and an influx of brown mowing requests this quarter. Work is carried out by the contractor to implement a schedule so we could advise the community on the next mowing schedule.</td>
<td>The bushes growing well. The biggest achievement in the cleaning space has been the clean-up following the Farmers Market Parade. Staff worked closely with event organiser and their nominated waste provider to ensure the city was left in a clean state following the event. The newly completed depot plantings at the Auckland Domain have resulted in a significant amount of new tropical display plants in place at the Wintergardens Tropical House. Overall, the temperate house and tropical house have been looking fantastic with fresh displays and new attractions. Over the last three months there has been interest from the re-homing of Western Springs. This culminated in a re-homing operation that went ahead in a week before Christmas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3177</td>
<td>Waitemata Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance.</td>
<td>CF - Operations</td>
<td>ABS - Opex</td>
<td>$802,106</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In the second quarter the backlog of requests for service was successfully reduced to a more manageable level. The dry weather has allowed the work to be carried out at a mowed condition. Requests have been received. Outstanding work is now limited to sites where access has been restricted due to ground conditions. It is anticipated that these sites will be accessible shortly into the second quarter. Next steps: The scheduled works programme was delayed as a consequence of the large amount of requests, but is now on track. Replacement planting of trees removed throughout the year has been completed during the quarter.</td>
<td>The second quarter the backlog of request for service was successfully reduced to a more manageable level. The dry weather has allowed the work that had been deferred due to wet ground conditions to commence during November. The dry conditions also allowed the annual park programme work to start in December. This includes allergen and watering of recently planted trees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 / 32

Waitemata Local Board

Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Waitemata Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3178</td>
<td>Waitemata Local Board ECO Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration contracts include post plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves.</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>ABS: Expenditure</td>
<td>$111,156</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During the first quarter, the annual update of the Site Assessment Reports, a large portion of the pest animal monitoring, and the majority of the first pulse of the rat control program have been completed.</td>
<td>The majority of the first stage of pest plant visits are now complete and pest animal control visits have been increased throughout the high value reserves. Aftercare maintenance visits of newly planted areas within reserves was carried out during November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3185</td>
<td>24 Logan Terrace, Parnell - remediate major slip</td>
<td>Remediate landslip as a result of storm damage at a private residence adjacent to Hobson Bay walkway ensuring the area is stabilised and future proofed. Scope of works is to add nail at crest and rebuff slab FY19/20 investigate, design and deliver physical works FY20/21 deliver physical works. This project is to be delivered with geotechnical subject matter expert input and oversight. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>$132,907</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed August 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3192</td>
<td>Gisly Lynne Park - install retaining wall</td>
<td>Install retaining wall to ensure the area remains stable and fit for purpose during storm events. FY19/20 investigate, design and deliver physical works. This project is to be delivered with geotechnical subject matter expert input and oversight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3195</td>
<td>Neumarket Park - stabilise slope with planting</td>
<td>Stabilisation of slope by way of planting to reinforce the open space to ensure the area remains stable and fit for purpose during storm events. FY19/20 investigate, design and deliver physical works. This project is to be delivered with geotechnical subject matter expert input and oversight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3221</td>
<td>355 Queen Street, Auckland CBD - replace timber retaining wall at car park</td>
<td>Replace the timber retaining at the car park as a matter of priority, this project is due to severe weather damage leaving the asset unrepairable. FY19/20 investigation and design FY20/21 planning and deliver physical works.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3274</td>
<td>Auckland Domain - develop pathway connections</td>
<td>Development of four priority pathway connections as approved by the Auckland Domain Committee and Waitemata Local Board: Titikā St carpark to Football Rd path - Football Road Road to the Crescent - Centennial Path to Graham Mews - Parnell Station to Lovers Lane. FY19/20 investigation, design and high level scoping to be presented to the governing bodies here in for approval prior to seeking resource consent. FY20/21 detailed design, consenting and planning. FY20/21 delivery of physical works as formally approved by the Waitemata Local Board and Auckland Domain Committee: (Capital Transport Fund Total Contribution in the amount of $863,910) (FY19/20 investigation and design) (FY20/21 - deliver physical works) Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project. Revised budget is $163,000 FY19/20 and $800,000 FY20/21.</td>
<td>CF: Investment and Design</td>
<td>External funding</td>
<td>$163,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Investigation underway. Next steps: Design and consent in February 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Evaluation of options to remediate the slip are currently underway. Next steps: Physical works expected to be in February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit of CoD</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3275</td>
<td>102 Parnell Road (Hauraki Park and) - new build</td>
<td>Hauraki Park Plunket currently occupies the premises. The scope of works is to include the renewal of the interior to address defects and to ensure the facility is compliant and fit for purpose for community use. Critical to the project is the reinstatement of the decommissioned toilets. FY19/20 - investigate, scope and design of the internal fitout to be prioritised. Plan and deliver physical works aligned with the Hauraki Park concept plan. FY20/21 - continue physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>OF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept plan has been finalised. Contractor is currently pricing the works. Next steps: Apply for building consent and carry out the physical works before the end of 2019.</td>
<td>Current steps: The concept plan has been submitted to the local board for review. Local board to consider the proposed concept plan and provide feedback. Next steps: Proceed with detailed design, apply for building consent and carry out physical works in early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3276</td>
<td>Myers Park</td>
<td>Major at Drive access way, renew stairs access to the park</td>
<td>OF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$80,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Investigation and design has been deferred. Next steps: Development Programme Office and Community Facilities staff will be seeking input from the local board for this project.</td>
<td>DPO and Community Facilities staff will be seeking input from the local board for this project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3277</td>
<td>Sasque Park - renew and upgrade park assets</td>
<td>Review and refresh the Sasque Park concept plan and align proposed renewal works and level of service upgrades with the concept plan. FY19/20 - Review the concept plan with particular consideration for the development of park pathways and installation of new assets to improve the recreational facilities. FY19/20 - Investigate the implementation of the concept plan recommendations including the investigation, scoping and design of new assets and asset to be renewed. FY19/20 - LDI Capex Contribution $20,000. Existing and new assets which align with a service level increase will seek further funding from the local board's Locally Driven Initiative (LDI) budget allocation.</td>
<td>OF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals, LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept plan is progressing. It will be ready by mid-November 2019. Next steps: To present the project in local board workshop.</td>
<td>Current status: Local board plan engagement will happen in mid-February 2020. Next steps: Concept Plan development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3278</td>
<td>Hauraki Park - review concept plan for park improvement</td>
<td>Review and finalise the Hauraki Park concept plan. Investigate options to implement park improvements including the relocation of the toilet facilities and the impact on the neighbouring buildings occupied by Plunket and Woodparker Hill. Consultation and cost estimates to be provided to the board for their approval.</td>
<td>OF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current steps: Project progressing as planned.</td>
<td>Current status: Identify park improvements to finalise business case analyses for submission and sign-off. Next steps: Business case finalised along with progressions of the concept design to present to local board for their consideration/ approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3279</td>
<td>NHFBD 2016 Forest Strategy - Waitemata Action Plan Delivery FY18/20</td>
<td>FY20: Deliver year two 'Growing' phase. Community Facilities will deliver the planting plan, as informed by the year one (FY19) 'Knowling' phase, for the local board’s specific implementation of the Urban Natural Forest Strategy (UNFS). This part of the program is likely to be ongoing where tree cover is identified as being low. NCFTE: Year 2 is being delivered in two components. This activity line is to physically deliver the planting plan and complement the Parks Service programme management of the 'Growing' phase referenced in line item 435.</td>
<td>OF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$45,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Local board approved the analysis report at the September business meeting. Work is currently in the planning phase for this program to ascertain the areas where more tree planting is needed. Work underway to develop an outline of a longer-term planting program. Next steps: It is intended to present an outline of the work program for consultation with the local board early in 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Finalise project scope and cost, including the urban strategic document. Next steps: Issue a contract and handover from the Urban Strategy team of this project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3280</td>
<td>Waitematā - Agrochemical Free Parks</td>
<td>Deliver agrochemical free parks for the following: Albert Park, Myers Park, Victoria Park and Western Park. At the local board request, agrochemical free will extend to include the sports fields in Victoria Park in FY19/20. Options to include additional parks in the local board area will be investigated and these sites will be proposed to the local board for approval for future years.</td>
<td>CFO - Operations</td>
<td>LDM - Opex</td>
<td>$76,108</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: We currently have contractors who are aware of agrochemical-free applications, and are working towards identifying solutions which ascertain the best weed management practices. Next steps: New contract in place for 2020.</td>
<td>Achromatics are no longer being used in Albert Park, Grey Lynn Park, Myers Park, Victoria Park (garden beds and amenity areas) and Western Park. The contractor is carrying out weed control by hand and using mechanical methods to maintain the grounds. The results are positive and the contractor is managing the areas well. The local board is continuing to investigate alternative options for Victoria Park sports fields – once results have been received they will be reviewed and provided to the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3281</td>
<td>Waitematā - Urban Forest Resilience</td>
<td>Deliver ecological restoration projects to restore the urban forest in the local board area. Current scope of works include the planting and maintenance in the following reserves: Section Fields, St Stephens, Pt Eton, Point Resolution and Westmere Park (Worona Place Access) and Westmere Peninsula Esplanade.</td>
<td>CFO - Operations</td>
<td>LDM - Opex</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Work is currently in the planning phase for this program to ascertain the areas where more tree planting is needed. Next steps: To develop an outline of a large-scale planting program.</td>
<td>The contractor has been chosen to deliver the project and is preparing a work plan that will build on the progress made last year. This will be brought to the local board for approval early in 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3282</td>
<td>Hobson Bay Walkway (Thomas Bloodworth Reserve to Pt Resolution) - renew and complete walkway</td>
<td>Renew and complete the Hobson Bay walkway from Thomas Bloodworth Reserve to Pt Resolution. FY19/20 - investigate and scope feasibility to renew the mulched path and potential path extensions to allow for public access and protection of the natural environment. Local board to approve future direction prior to the commencement of physical works.</td>
<td>CFO - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex Renewsals</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Establish strategic assessment requirements, high level scope and time frames completed. Next steps: Circulate for local board direction.</td>
<td>Current status: No change from the last quarter. Establish strategic assessment requirements, high level scope and time frames completed. Next steps: Circulate for Local Board direction in early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3283</td>
<td>Outhwaite Park - Renew the playground and adjacent carpark</td>
<td>Renew the playground and the adjacent carpark. Following the reported closedown earlier this year, the carpark was found to be in need of repairs. The current plan is to renew and improve carpark access. The scope for the project has now been extended to include the carpark renewal and adjacent playground renewal.</td>
<td>CFO - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex Renewsals</td>
<td>$189,702</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Completed development design for carpark widening to meet safe parking and pedestrian access requirements while retaining protection of heritage tree. Next steps: Complete detailed design for consent purposes.</td>
<td>Current status: Design changes to meet the local boards request/requirements (DGR) in order to retain trees that were proposed for removal in the original design. Proposed changes to the parking layout to ensure turning arc for cars parking can be achieved safely. Next steps: Complete detailed design for consenting purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3284</td>
<td>St Stephens Cemetery - renew walkway</td>
<td>Renew the asphalt path leading from the top of the cemetery to Judges Bay Road. FY19/20 – investigate and scope required works including design and consent. FY20/21 – plan and include physical works.</td>
<td>CC - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex Renewsals</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current Status: Initial feasibility plans for the renewal of the pathway are underway. Next Steps: Investigation and design phase will determine the physical works required, including any potential storm water solutions.</td>
<td>Project on hold while awaiting decision and due to lack of budget. Risks: Loss of pathways as they are opposed by Heritage NZ and Council Heritage. Current budget allocation is insufficient for the required investigation and redesign. Current Status: Initial feasibility for the renewal of the footpath is underway. Next steps: Investigation and design phase will determine the physical works required, including any potential storm water solutions. Scope of works will be presented to the local board at a workshop for feedback and input.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3285</td>
<td>Symonds St Cemetery West - install new accessway and new west structures</td>
<td>Symonds St Cemetery West - install new accessway from Upper Queen St entrance to Karangahape Road entrance (following the rose trail route) and install a new entranceway near the Catholic Memorial to connect Glenlyon Gully Cycleway. FY2019 - detailed design approved. Physical works initiated. FY2019 - continue physical works including renewal of structures within this designated area of the cemetery. LDI Capex contribution for the new pathway development ($240,000).</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals, LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$279,308</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed September 2019</td>
<td>Project completed September 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3286</td>
<td>Victoria Park - develop greenway</td>
<td>Install lighting along the greenway path from Beaumont Street to Victoria Street and improve the landscape in the vicinity near the Beaumont Street carpark. The local board allocated $270,000 of the Transport Capital Fund towards the project in 2018. FY2019 - investigation, design and scope of works completed. FY2019 - design to be approved by the local board and physical works will be undertaken. FY2019 Transport Capital Fund contribution ($78,000). FY2019/20 LDI Capex Contribution ($67,000).</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI: Capex, CE: External funding</td>
<td>$352,979</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Pole foundations concreting pouring are underway. Next steps: Light poles installation.</td>
<td>Current status: Lighting work project is complete. Next steps: Landscape improvement will start in April 2020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3287</td>
<td>Victoria Park - renew and upgrade path (Halsey Street)</td>
<td>Remove the path within Victoria park along Halsey Street. The scope of the work to include the investigation of creating a shared path to accommodate cyclists and pedestrians. Staff to consult with Auckland Transport and present options to the local board for further direction. FY2019/20 - investigate scope and design. FY2021/22 - plan and deliver physical works. RAS Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Awarded contract with consultant. Next steps: Start concept design and site investigations.</td>
<td>Current status: Site investigations underway. Next steps: Consultation with Auckland Transport and sports clubs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3290</td>
<td>Waitematā - LDI minor capex fund 2019/2020</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Due to the elections timeframe there has not been an opportunity to consult with the local board about new minor assets that can be prioritised for LDI minor capex funding. Next steps: Consultation with the new local board identifying potential new minor assets will take place during workshops and assets and appropriate sites for these assets will be investigated and prioritised for delivery during the financial year.</td>
<td>Current status: The recent completion of open space site assessments in the local board area will help to inform where new minor assets should be considered for approval by the local board. Staff is compiling a list of recommended new assets to present to the local board. This approved funding is an addition to funding approved for new minor assets ($50,000 - 2985) in FY19. Next steps: Workshop new minor asset recommendations with the local board during FY21 work programme discussions in February/March 2020. The board will be asked to consider if the total funding is required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Work of COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3291</td>
<td>Central Library - roof remediation Areas 13 and 14</td>
<td>Renew roof and cladding for the Whare Room and the street canopy to prevent ongoing water leaks into the library which is causing rotting timber and damage internally to walls, ceilings and carpet. FY19/20 - investigate, design and scope remedial works. Plan and initiate the programme for phased delivery of works. FY20/21 - FY21/22 - deliver physical works. Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>DF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Construction to start on 2 September 2019, with practical completion expected by 31 December 2019.</td>
<td>Construction to start on 2 September 2019, with practical completion expected by 31 December 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3292</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Park - Rose Road Gully - implement planting and maintenance programme</td>
<td>Implement a planting and maintenance programme for Rose Road Gully for improved weed maintenance and ecological restoration.</td>
<td>DF - Operations</td>
<td>LDI - Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Proposed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The clean up within the perimeter of and around the gully is continuing as per the agreed maintenance contract. However, further feasibility needs to be assessed the gully before scouting and implementation of re-planning can occur. Next steps: Inform the local board of feasibility outcomes for their direction and consideration.</td>
<td>Current status: Feasibility is still being undertaken in consultation with the LandLab Assets team. Maintenance is continuing in and around the surrounding area. Next steps: Inform the local board of feasibility outcomes for their direction and consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3293</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Park - ponohire hire</td>
<td>Provide temporary facilities for the 2019 rugby season while permanent changing rooms are scheduled for construction.</td>
<td>DF - Operations</td>
<td>LDI - Opex</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The Grey Lynn ponohire hire will no longer be required in FY21. Next steps: The new toilets and changing rooms are anticipated to be completed prior to 30 June 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: No changes to previous commentary. Estimated completion date remains as 30 June 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3303</td>
<td>Bayfield Park - remediate stormwater pipe</td>
<td>Remediate the stormwater system in consultation with the Healthy Waters team. FY19/20 - Investigate, design and scope remediation works in consultation with the Healthy Waters team. FY19/20 - detailed design and initiate physical works. FY20/21 - continue with physical works for project completion. This is a multi-year funded project and a continuation of the FY19/20 work programme Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project.</td>
<td>DF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Concept plan development is underway for stormwater daylighting following by local board approval in the August workshop. Next steps: Detailed design phase development.</td>
<td>Current status: Project is under procurement for detailed design and consenting stage. Next steps: Mana Whahau consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>OLI Ponsonby Park - develop civic park space</td>
<td>Design and develop a civic park space at 254 Ponsonby Road. This is the local board OLI Local Initiative (OLI) project. FY19/20 - Proceeded with detailed business case. The business case is funded with the FY18/19 funding allocation of $100,000. Future OLI funding for delivery is subject to confirmation of scope, estimated costs and potential other funding sources and timing earmarked in the business.</td>
<td>DF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Development</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The delivery of the detailed business case remains on track and a resolution from the Finance and Performance Committee has approved the allocation of $5.5m of funding from the sale of 200 Victoria Street West to the project, subject to statutory processes. The detailed business case progresses with the establishment of the Ponsonby Park Project Control Steering Group (PCSG) and a workshop with the local board planned for November 2018. Next steps: Progressing the detailed business case against the agreed timeline, including refinement of the LandLab concept plans and options analysis. PCSG meetings will be ongoing with collaborative refinement of two concept designs. An update memorandum to the local board is planned for early October 2018 to advise on the progress of the detailed business case and outcomes of the LandLab concept design refinements.</td>
<td>Current status: The detailed business case progresses with ongoing engagement through the Ponsonby Park PCSG. Community consultation for selection preferences from three shortlisted design options closed on 9 December 2019 and an update workshop with the full local board was held on 16 December 2019. A preferred design option has been selected and the completion of the detailed business case is underway. Next steps: The detailed business case will be completed and presented to the local board on 28 January 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3567</td>
<td>Symonds Street Cemetery - renew west structures</td>
<td>The project scoping is being written. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 3210</td>
<td>DF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$77,500</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The scope of the renewal works for the Catholic Memorial paving has been included in the scope and final design of the path network project. Work commenced on 20 May 2019. Next steps: Physical works are to be completed by the end of August 2019 weather permitting.</td>
<td>Project completed August 2019. Project was completed in advance of planned timeframe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3569</td>
<td>Waitakuru - Freemans Bay Park - install new park name signs</td>
<td>Deliver the design and installation of three (3) new park name signs for Waitakuru - Freemans Bay Park. Park name signs to be installed in the following park locations, the corner of 70-74 Wellington Street, the Pratt Street entrance and on Hepburn Street (outside the Community Hall). This project to be delivered in FY2018/2019</td>
<td>DF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$18,500</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current Status: Quotation has been obtained and signage layout and positioning of signs in reserve will be submitted to the local board for approval. Next steps: Once the local board have given approval to proceed, the signs will be installed.</td>
<td>Current status: Project completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>QT Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3585</td>
<td>Waitematā - LEDI Capex Fund 2019/20</td>
<td>Funding to deliver minor capex projects throughout the financial year as approved in the monthly local board workshops.</td>
<td>OF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LEDI: Capex</td>
<td>$49,992</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Projects to be funded from the LEDI minor capex fund are yet to be identified. Potential projects will be presented to the local board for consideration and approval. Next steps: Workshop with the local board to confirm the minor new asset to be allocated LEDI minor capex funding and submit a report for funding approval.</td>
<td>Current status: Projects to be funded from the locally driven initiative minor capex funding are yet to be identified. Potential projects will be presented to the local board for consideration and approval. Next steps: Workshop with the local board to confirm the minor new asset to be allocated LEDI minor capex funding and submit a report for funding approval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3587</td>
<td>Ellen St - renew pathway</td>
<td>Renew pathway. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018.</td>
<td>OF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$42,560</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed July 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed July 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3580</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park light and sport goals</td>
<td>Scoping for future years physical works. Condition four and five sport lights and goals. Priority sites identified as: Grey Lynn Park, Western Park - Freemans Bay. Alternative priority sites may be nominated by the board.</td>
<td>CC: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$10,962</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Investigate damaged artificial cricket pitch at Victoria Park. Next steps: Obtain quote from Venira for replacement.</td>
<td>Current status: Artificial cricket pitch at Victoria Park requires further investigation fixed steps. Obtain quote from Venira for replacement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3552</td>
<td>Parnell Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Comprehensive building refit, including carpet, toilet, and interior repaint. Including furniture, fixtures and fittings. Stage one - investigate, design and scope physical works (including options to provide to the local board for assets that may benefit from an increased level of service). Stage two - physical works commence. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme spurious.</td>
<td>OF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$108,791</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The architect is still working on a color scheme for the paint and recommendations for replacement blinds to suit the heritage status of the building. Design expected by October. Next steps: Engage contractor for carpet replacement, interior paint and replacement of blinds within the library space.</td>
<td>Current status: Unfortunately there has been a delay in receiving the design from the architect due to resourcing. The design is now expected by the end of January. Next steps: Engage contractor for carpet replacement, interior paint and replacement of blinds within the library space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3560</td>
<td>Heritage Foreshore Interpretation panels</td>
<td>Digitisation of Heritage Foreshore Trail interpretation signs. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018.</td>
<td>OF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LEDI: Capex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
<td>Current status: Staff to consult with the local board to confirm this content to be displayed online. Next steps: Once the online content is confirmed, the final phase to deliver the content via the website will be initiated. Status of progress to deliver this online content will be communicated with the local board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3570</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew pavements, courts and car park FY17</td>
<td>There are four sub projects under this project: 1. Upgrade Victoria Park access road. This includes upgrade sub-base and surfacing including drainage works and road markings 2. Upgrade Pompallier Reserve. This includes replacing the existing brick foot path with similar materials 3. Replace damaged concrete foot path at Hillary Crescent, St Mary’s Bay 4. Replace damaged concrete foot path at Juggles Bush Reserve at Meda Road, Western Springs.</td>
<td>OF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$62,850</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project Completed in May 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3582</td>
<td>St. Lucie - Arterial - relitish roof to fix leak</td>
<td>Fix roof leak and damaged effector areas. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018.</td>
<td>OF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$1,927</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A new source of water ingress on the roof was found due to the roof tiles cracking. The cracked tiles were replaced by similar heritage tiles. Next steps: Painting the affected interior walls and ceiling after they dry out and ensuring the roof is no longer leaking.</td>
<td>Current status: The roof was maintained in different locations. Next steps: Painting the affected interior walls and ceiling after they dry out and ensure the roof is no longer leaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3583</td>
<td>Alberon Reserve - install retaining wall</td>
<td>Install retaining wall to ensure stability following a land slip. Stage one includes the investigation, design and scope of the physical works. Stage two will include the physical works. The installation of the retaining wall is funded by</td>
<td>OF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>Regional</td>
<td>$44,100</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Soil investigation and land survey has been completed. Remedial options assessment to protect the slip is underway. Next steps: Detailed design development.</td>
<td>Current status: Procurement of professional services for the design consultant is currently underway. Next steps: Consultation appointment, followed by preliminary design phase and local board consultation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CEO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>G1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3696</td>
<td>Waitematā - renew park play spaces</td>
<td>Scoping for future years physical works. Condition five and four park play spaces. Priority sites identified as Gladstone Park, Mores Reserve. Alternative priority sites may be nominated by the board.</td>
<td>GF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$450,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
<td>Current status: Asset condition assessments are completed. Next steps: Recommended sites for renewal to be presented to the local board for prioritisation during FY21 work programme discussions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3697</td>
<td>Waitematā - Open Space Development Plans</td>
<td>Undertake the review of open space development plans, and align work with the three-year renewal programmes to be discussed in October 2018. The development plans to be included are: R Resolution, Myers Park, Parnell Reserve, Western Park, and Grey Lynn Park.</td>
<td>GF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$3,765</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope for renewal works is currently being assessed. Next steps: Renewals scope to be presented to the local board for prioritisation.</td>
<td>Current status: Review of the development plans for R Resolution, Myers Park, Parnell Reserve and Grey Lynn Park is in process to ensure that proposed renewal works in these parks and reserves align with the individual development plans recommendations. Next steps: A list of proposed projects to be included in the FY21 and future years’ work programmes will be presented to the local board at a Community Facilities workshop in early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3726</td>
<td>Olympic Pool - improve acoustics across main pool</td>
<td>Install sound treatment to improve acoustics and reduce levels of reverberation noise in the main pool area.</td>
<td>GF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$556,550</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Scope of this project changed to remedy various issues at the site, so as to ensure smooth operation until the end of lease in 2023. Scoped repair works of the leaking glass atrium and the rusting bridge handrail. Awaiting quotes and methodology from contractors. Next steps: On receipt of quotes from contractors, physical works will be undertaken in a staged manner, so as to cause minimal disruption to the operations of the pool. All works to be completed by 30 June 2020.</td>
<td>Current status: Remedial works in the main pool area are underway. Currently the contract has been issued for replacement of the handrails. Atrium repair work also underway. Next steps: Confirm further remedial works to be delivered in the current financial year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3729</td>
<td>Olympic Pool Phase 2 - replace main pool spa and pool</td>
<td>Assess current line and consider the most appropriate method to renew line for future funding. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP18 ID 2151).</td>
<td>GF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>ABS - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$173,006</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Seismic report being discussed to determine the future of the facility and funding required for renewal works. Sauna and steam rooms to be relocated and existing Beacons to be repaired. Next steps: Plans for sauna and steam room designs are underway.</td>
<td>A complete seismic assessment is to be done on the building.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3730</td>
<td>PT Eling Pool - replace playground</td>
<td>The existing play ground equipment is old and needs new play ground equipment. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 2015.</td>
<td>GF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS - Capex</td>
<td>$107,640</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Play ground will be relocated along with other comprehensive works. Next steps: Awaiting final design and scope.</td>
<td>Current status: To be included with other works during comprehensive upgrade. Next steps: Consultant to submit plans and model next steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3745</td>
<td>Waitematā - Parks Improvement Projects - LDI</td>
<td>Small projects to upgrade park facilities and assets. This project was carried over from the 2016/2017 programme (previous ID 864).</td>
<td>GF - Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI - Capex</td>
<td>$57,985</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Completed works: 1. Grey Lynn Park Playground – picnic tables and cycle stands. 2. Francis and Asians Reserve entrance pylon signs. 3. Ernest Davis lookout signage. 4. Grey Lynn Park - monkey bars installed. 5. Grey Lynn Park - pump track improvements. New works approved by the local board in December 2017. 1. Domain Signage - improve connectivity between the Domain and Parnell Rail Station. Handed over to the Domain team to deliver. 2. 254 Parnley Road - notice board signage. Liquor King and Panuku are no longer in support of the new signage and have requested the original noticeboard remain with no alterations. Compiling letter from Panuku to local board and community group 3. 70-74 Wellington Street. Local Board increased scope in May 2018. Costs confirmed, $3,000 additional. In delivery June/July/August. 4. Auckland Women’s Centre - new signage. Signage installed and project completed. 5. Kelmari Community Gardens - revolver entrance way. 6. Pohutukawa pathways Status: Costings estimate has been supplied by non Full Facilities Management contractor and supplied to Operational Management and Maintenance for review. Next Steps: Operational Management and Maintenance to confirm validate costs. Once completed costs to be tabled with local board to discuss and receive direction.</td>
<td>Panuku and Liquor King no longer in support of the community project on Parnley Road. Panuku formulating a letter to the board explaining this. Current status: Several projects approved by the local board in previous years will be confirmed for delivery in financial year 2019/2020. A scope and estimated budgets for each of the following projects will be worked on with the local board in early 2018. 1. Domain Signage - improve connectivity between the Domain and Parnell Rail Station. Handed over to the Domain team to deliver. 2. 254 Parnley Road - notice board signage 3. 70-74 Wellington Street. Auckland Women’s Centre - new signage at entrance way. 5. Kelmari Community Gardens - revolver entrance way. Next steps: Present the proposed works to the local board and confirm the schedule for delivery and details on the level of funding allocated to each nominated project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3754</td>
<td>Albert Park - development - stage 4</td>
<td>Renewal of all paths at Albert Park. This is the final stage of path renewals within the park and will complete all remaining sections. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous SP ID 4904</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$19,063</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Local Board to consider the removal of a section of path due to security concerns. Resource Consent will be required due to excavation and works within the plot from a local street. Next steps: Identity the area, begin the removal and tidy up the site.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756</td>
<td>Highwic House - renew roads and car parks</td>
<td>Renewal of the various pavements areas surrounding Highwic House. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 3009</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$132,177</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Pavement renewal options for paths, vehicle accessways and the car park agreed with Highwic. No consent was required as the work was part of the normal maintenance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3757</td>
<td>Coss Bay - rainwater pathway, stage 3 - Paerau Crescnet</td>
<td>Renewal of the final section of the greenway path at Coss Bay Reserve running parallel to Paerau Crescnet. Path to be resurfaced and retained to bring it back within the park boundary. Timeframe: approximately 6 months. This project was carried forward from FY17/18, previous SP ID 4905</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$111,326</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Currently working through the regulatory process for the proposed boundary adjustment at the rear of the adjoining Paerau Crescnet properties to allow the path to be renewed within the current footprint, thereby eliminating the need for a retaining wall and ongoing operational costs. Next steps: Complete the execution of the agreement with the adjoining property owners, procure a contractor and carry out the final renewal works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3758</td>
<td>Albert Park - rainwater Zig Zag track FY17</td>
<td>Renovation and completion of zig zag track at Albert Park. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 2157</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewsals</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: All necessary consents are in place including Engineering and Resource Consent. Heritage New Zealand Authority to modify and sign off on the project. Next steps: Obtain consent and implement the project.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3759</td>
<td>Waitakaruru - renew water pumps and car park FY17</td>
<td>Waitakaruru utility and furniture renewal. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 3247</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex</td>
<td>$41,110</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The renovation of the water fountains and signage is on hold pending final adoption of Western Springs Development Plan. Next steps: Present draft renewal designs to the local board for approval in March 2020.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760</td>
<td>Waitakaruru - renew signage FY17</td>
<td>Waitakaruru Signage Renewal. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 3245</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewsals</td>
<td>$23,362</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Grey Lynn Park signs are the last signs to be installed. The sign progs will be worked up with the local board at the next available workshop. Next steps: Install signs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3761</td>
<td>Waitakaruru - Western Springs native bush restoration plan</td>
<td>Renewal of the Monterey pine trees that are in decline. Restoration of a native forest. This project was carried over from FY2017/18, previous SP ID 2156</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>$163,290</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Resource consent was approved by the Environmental Court on the 27th of September 2019. The project is underway with representatives from consent holder, community and stakeholders. Next steps: Finalise the design and ensure all permits are in place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3802</td>
<td>Ko Takare Heroe - St Mary’s Bay Park - install new park name signage</td>
<td>Deliver the design and installation of new park name signs for Ko Takare Heroe - St Mary’s Bay Park. Name signs to be installed in the following park locations: at the entrance to the park at the end of St Mary’s Road.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LDI: Capex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Quote and draft design has been obtained and signage layout and positioning of signs in reserve have been submitted to the local board for their approval. Next steps: Proceed with the signage installation once local board approval is obtained. Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit of COO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3815</td>
<td>Auckland Domain - install gates - Titoki Street Carpark and Carlton Road</td>
<td>Install gates at Titoki Street Carpark and Carlton Road. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>WRIS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green 0</td>
<td></td>
<td>Current status: Scoping and traffic engineering assessment. Next steps: Confirm scope and procure gates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3840</td>
<td>254 Ponsonby Road - Community Notice Board</td>
<td>Installation of a community notice board at 254 Ponsonby Road. CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>LI/D: Capex</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3842</td>
<td>Leys Institute Library - Relocation Fit Out</td>
<td>Relocate and fit out the new temporary premises for the Library. The physical works will be delivered as urgent works to allow for the community to access the library in April 2020. FY 19/20 - physical works</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>WRIS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3843</td>
<td>Auckland Domain - develop new carpark - Kiosk Road</td>
<td>Development of a new car park at Kiosk Road to support the play space area. FY 19/20 - investigate and design (obtain necessary consents) FY 20/21 - physical works Risk Adjusted Programme (RAP) project</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>External funding</td>
<td>$459,955</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capital Projects - Services**

| Item 1223 | Investigate Ponsonby and Grey Lynn Library facilities giving consideration to facility condition and suitability. | Investigation options for provision of library services in Grey Lynn and Ponsonby acknowledging the condition of the heritage assets (year 2 of 2). | WRIS: Service Strategy and Integration | Regional | $0      | In progress | Green | Local board approved the development of indicative business cases to understand service and facility investment options for Leys Institute and Library and Grey Lynn Library and Hall (26 August 2019, WTM/2019/166). Planned for Q2. Progress: investigating support the development of indicative business cases for: a) restoration of Leys Institute Library and Gymnasium, including seismic upgrade, and extension of library services into the hall. |

**External Partnerships**

| Item 1224 | Investigate options for provision of services in Ponsonby acknowledging the lease tenure and partnering relationship (year 2 of 2). | Investigate options for provision of services in Ponsonby acknowledging the lease tenure and partnering relationship (year 2 of 2). | WRIS: Service Strategy and Integration | Regional | $0      | Approved | Green | Draft findings and options for future service provision were presented to the local board on 17 December 2019. Planned for Q3: Local board workshop planned for December 2019 to present draft findings and options to local board. |

**Support of Grey Lynn Business Association**

| Item 3109 | Support of Grey Lynn Business Association | The allocated funds will be used to support the activities of the Grey Lynn Business Association. GOV: External Partnerships | LI/D: Opex | $10,000       | In progress | Green 0         |     | Grey Lynn Business Association (GLBA) presented their proposed activities to the Waitakatua Local Board September 2019 workshop. GLBA have successfully completed the Smarty grant funding application and the funding agreement has been completed and signed. The grant has been paid. The accountability report will be due 20 May 2019. |

Nothing further to update. Accountability reports will outline the project activities and achievements. These reports will be completed by the business association and are due 20 May 2020.
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>Low Carbon Lifestyles</td>
<td>The project supports and empowers households to lead low carbon lifestyles, helping them to live well, save money and care for the planet. The project has two objectives: reduce residential energy use and associated carbon emissions and improve resident health by keeping houses warmer and drier. Home insulation, ventilation and efficient heating are critical to making homes warmer, lowering energy use and improving health outcomes in Auckland. Targeted advice will be provided to residents on home energy efficiency, with the potential to extend this to water conservation, zero waste, smarter mobility and food security. The project involves a doorstep conversation with residents and may also include the provision of energy saving devices. A follow up survey evaluates the effectiveness of the action taken, converting to carbon and money saved.</td>
<td>IES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This project is due to take place in quarter four, as the project is best run in winter, when the issues of cold and damp are most apparent. Planning for this project will begin in quarter three. The project aims to engage with 230 households with door knocking in quarter four.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>Waitematā Low Carbon Network</td>
<td>The project will support the development and activities of the Waitematā Low Carbon Network. The Low Carbon Network is a network of individuals, households, groups and businesses operating within the local board area to promote and support local community activities that implement the Waitematā Local Board’s Low Carbon Action Plan. Priorities for the network are identified through discussions with members and include a range of activities such as hosting network level events, providing opportunities for people to get involved in low carbon projects, promotion to attract and engage a wider audience through links to new networks in Whau and Ōtāhuhu local board areas, a Facebook group and working with a community low carbon broker. Activities for the coming year will be discussed by the network and outlined at the beginning of the new financial year.</td>
<td>IES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The contract renewal process and work plan approval are in place to continue with the community low carbon broker who connects groups and raises awareness on carbon reducing actions. Three free public events took place in quarter one, attended by 300 people. A Low Carbon Network member facilitated two submission sessions for the Auckland Climate Action Framework in Waitematā supported by Equal Justice Youth. Fifty people attended the sessions, and a template was created to share and invite others to make submissions. Roskill Resilient held an event at Roskill Youth Zone in collaboration with Generation Zero and 24 local organisations. 12 panelists and 30 cyclists on the Roskill Climate Ride. Bikes were provided by Bike Kitchen and accompanied by Roskill Constabulary hosting Minister for Climate Change James Shaw along Te Auisung. About 200 people attended the event. A discussion focused on reducing the impacts of construction and demolition waste and resources was held in Avondale. The discussion had 15 attendees including a land surveyor, a Homes Land Community programme manager, builders, architects and designers. In quarter two, the community low carbon broker will continue to build networks and collaborate on events around green technology and food growing networks. The Low Carbon broker continued to connect groups across local board areas, and within the Whau and Pakuranga areas to build an awareness of the Waitematā low carbon network. The broker planned and executed five waste, plant-based and public transport events. A screening of the “2040” movie was held in November 2019, and six presentations were given by local activists. The event was attended by 40 people representing 31 organisations. A series of eight garden tours is planned for Whau, Pakuranga and Whau. These tours will focus on learning from supporting one another through the challenges and benefits of local food production. The first tour was held on 6 December 2019, and the upcoming tours will take place in February and March 2020. The broker collaborated with Popcorn Collective to facilitate a sustainable and clean technology focus for Hardware Meet up events, which attracted an audience of 90 social entrepreneurs, product designers and engineers. The broker also planned an event with Auckland Library of Tools showcasing a shared economy and will send an e-newsletter with community links by the end of quarter two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Low Carbon Multi-Unit Dwellings</td>
<td>This will continue the existing multi-unit dwelling project, which aims to reduce carbon outputs in the common areas of city apartments, and build on the 2018/2019 project and recommendations. Details of the project include: - delivering assessments and recommended actions for apartment buildings to reduce energy costs and associated carbon relating to heating and cooling, lighting, ventilation and generation of hot water - follow-up and reporting on progress being made to implement recommendations at apartment buildings assessed in 2018/2019 - implementing recommendations made in 2018/2019 regarding potential to introduce additional topics and an occupancy-based behaviour change initiative.</td>
<td>IES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LD1 Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In quarter one the project plan and key performance indicators were agreed, procurement was completed and the contract was set-up. In quarter two, apartment engagement will begin. Apartment engagement began in quarter two. One apartment has been identified for an assessment. Apartment recruitment will continue in quarter three, with the aim to deliver the first one or two assessments in that quarter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</td>
<td>Budget Source</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Waipapa Stream Restoration Programme - Pamati</td>
<td>The Waipapa Stream Restoration Programme is a continuation of restoration works of pest plant control and replacement native planting along the open section of Waipapa Stream. The eighth year of the project aims to continue restoration, more large private tree removal, habitat enhancement for fish and increase local community engagement and participation in the area. The community will be involved in working bees to plant native plants as well as engaging them in education. Pest plants and animals will also be controlled through working bees.</td>
<td>WES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDL Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Contracts are in progress and work on pest plant control is expected to commence in quarter two. Several medium and large private trees have been removed and chipped. Some large replacement native trees have been put in and the community will water and care for them over the summer. The community is continuing trapping for rats and possums. Community working bees, planting days and contractor weed control and planting are planned for quarters three and four.</td>
<td>The Auckland Composting Network is continuing to collect data from the community composting hubs. Resilio is continuing their work supporting the development and growth of the Auckland Composting Network. Resilio is continuing to support the community gardens and urban farms in the Waitematā Local Board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Compost Food Waste Initiative - phase two</td>
<td>This project builds on the 2018/2019 compost project to identify barriers and develop the capacity of community gardens across Waitematā to be composting hubs for business and household food scraps. Funding for 2019/2020 will develop practical approaches to overcoming barriers, continue to trial different approaches, document and build evidence-based approaches to community composting and explore financially sustainable models for these hubs. It will also focus on scaling the network of gardens to include school and public place gardens.</td>
<td>WES Waste Solutions</td>
<td>LDL Opex</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Resilio has been contracted to continue the work on this initiative which they started with local board funding in the 2018/2019 financial year. They have been working closely with Te Masara Gardens and Saint Colombus Church in Grey Lynn to set up a hot composting system and to have a community garden coordinator. They have been working closely with the Auckland Composting Network to establish a common methodology for data collection across the network. They also organised the third Auckland Composting Network fair on 13 September 2019.</td>
<td>The Auckland Composting Network is continuing to collect data from the community composting hubs. Resilio is continuing their work supporting the development and growth of the Auckland Composting Network. Resilio is continuing to support the community gardens and urban farms in the Waitematā Local Board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>New project. Low Carbon Schools</td>
<td>The project complements the Low Carbon Lifestyles project currently run in the Waitematā Local Board area. An energy audit will be completed for two schools, providing essential information required to take targeted actions to reduce energy consumption. Teachers will be provided with the resources and information to utilise the audit information to educate, engage and get students taking action to reduce energy use in both their school and households. The location of schools will complement the Low Carbon Lifestyles project area to leverage off each other.</td>
<td>WES Environmental Services</td>
<td>LDL Opex</td>
<td>$17,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The contractor for this programme has been direct sourced based on their quality delivery of previous years’ contract work for the Low Carbon Lifestyles programme. The contractor will deliver both programmes in 2019/2020. The Sustainable Schools team have shortlisted schools to take part in the programme. The energy audits in the school will take place in quarters two and three. Council will support this by running a teacher professional development cluster in quarter four.</td>
<td>Two schools have been selected – Newtown Primary and Parnell District School. These schools were selected as they are already working together as part of the EnviroSchools Taikare Terra budding approach. This connection between the schools will help support them to embed the learnings from the energy assessments into student work, which will take place in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>543</td>
<td>Neuseenamt Stream community restoration project - Waitematā</td>
<td>From the Deck, Neuseenamt Stream Community Restoration Project is a community led initiative. The project builds on existing community members, encouraging their enthusiasm and leadership. The third year of the project will implement the management plan developed by Te Hīhere and continue to build community engagement and participation in the area. This gives community opportunities to connect with more neighbours and allow them to share lessons learned. Tasks and events for the 2019/2020 financial year include: * coordinator within the community * build on leadership and education * implementation management plan to reduce environmental weeds and improve natural habitat by planting native species.</td>
<td>WES Healthy Waters</td>
<td>LDL Opex</td>
<td>$8,250</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The consents for the removal of a large pine tree and position of a community shed at the restoration site have been obtained. The large pine tree has been dealt with funds supplied by the residents. The wood has been offered to the community as firewood. A meeting was held on 22 July 2019 with the community group and contractor to decide the work programme for the new financial year. Procurement is complete and the project will start with spring weed control. A community planting day is scheduled for 24 May 2020.</td>
<td>From the Deck community group held their spring gathering on 20 October 2019 and sent out their spring newsletter. The group carried out War Cane monitoring on 18 November 2019 with results showing a small improvement in stream health. The group’s rat trapping efforts have been successful with a reduction in rats in the stream corridor. Spring weed control was carried out in mid-October 2019. Summer weed control is scheduled for January 2020 and the autumn visual inspection will be completed in April 2020. The community planting day is scheduled for 24 May 2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CGD</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Stage</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 650| New project: Te Wai Ora restoration | Western Springs is one of the most visited areas in central Auckland however the park suffers from poor water quality and its side effects. This is identified as a concern to the Waitematā Local Board, mana whenua, the community. The Waitematā Local Board will continue its leadership role in restoring the mean of the water at Western Springs/Te Wai Ora by supporting the development and future implementation of a restoration plan for Western Springs/Te Wai Ora wetland and lake edge planting. The plan will include:  
- identification and prioritisation of areas and species for weed control  
- suggested planting lists and areas divided into planting zones/management units  
- potential opportunities for community involvement  
- proposed five-year schedule of works including estimated costs.  
This project is in the Ta mahana whakawhana te papa rātia a Te Wai Ora Western Springs Lakeside Te Wai Ora Park Development Plan as an opportunity to have a positive impact on water quality.  
If approved, the restoration plan draft will be sent to biodiversity staff for review and input before finalisation due to the wetland being a Biodiversity Focus Area. | WES, Healthy Waters | LOI, Opex | $30,000 | In progress | Green | Procurement is complete for this project. The draft Western Springs Lakeside Te Wai Ora Park Development Plan finalisation is expected to be adopted by the local board in February 2020. The contractor will start the riparian restoration plan now for the riparian margins of the lake and wetland.  
Healthy Waters are funding the restoration of the littler lake, which provides sediment control, to complement this local board project. A community planting day is scheduled for 20 June 2020.  
The draft riparian restoration plan was received from the contractor in early December 2019. The plan is currently being peer reviewed and once finalised will be presented to the local board in quarter three. The contractor has noted that community planting days are outlined in the plan for the next three years, covering the lake edge with predominately low growing species. Additional planting options further from the lake edge are also included. Plant lists for these areas have not been prepared but can be added to the final plan if the local board are in agreement. The draft Western Springs Lakeside Te Wai Ora Park Development Plan finalisation is expected to be adopted by the local board in February 2020. The community planting day is scheduled for quarter four. |
| 656| Waipātiro Stream Restoration Plan   | This is the second year of the project. The project will implement the management plan developed by Wildlands, build on community engagement and participation in the area through Waio Cares activities.  
Tasks and events for the 2019/2020 financial year will include:  
- implementing the management plan by reducing pest plants and planting native species  
- site preparation for planting  
- identifying a community group in the area to implement Wai Care monitoring | WES, Healthy Waters | LOI, Opex | $22,000 | In progress | Green | Staff are awaiting contractor quotes for year two of the restoration plan so that work can begin in quarter two. Spring weed and animal pest control was carried out in quarter one. Summer weed and pest animal control will be carried out in quarter three. The contractor is eco-sourcing native plants to plant in quarter four. No community planting day has been planned for this site due to public health and safety concerns. |
| 682| Watatūkō (Māraea Creek) restoration | This project is a catchment approach to restoring Watatūkō by empowering community and school groups to undertake water quality monitoring and riparian restoration planting. This will continue at four sites on the Albert-Eden side of Watatūkō and at three sites on the Watatūkō side. This stream catchment initiative requires both the Albert-Eden and Watatūkō local boards to contribute budget for the restoration activities. Albert-Eden has a slightly higher proposed investment due to work being spread across four sites. | WES, Healthy Waters | LOI, Opex | $19,200 | In progress | Green | An open day was held on 25 September 2019 to encourage interest in Watatūkō and restoration volunteers for restoring the Watatūkō. The Whitelife Connection, Watatūkō, Watercare, Pest Free Point Chevalier and biosecurity and biodiversity representatives were all in attendance. Five site stations and plants were given to local residents to carry out restoration activities in their back yards. Contracts for weed control and plant site preparation are being processed. Contracts for the planting days and coordination have been completed. Procurement is complete for all aspects of this project. Maps have been prepared for all planting sites for the 2019/2020 planting season. Site visits have been completed with the contractor preparing the planting sites and carrying out weed control. Weed control and site preparation will begin early in 2020 and planting days are planned for May and June 2020. The board will be informed once these dates have been set. |
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>923</td>
<td>Access to Library Service, Waitematā</td>
<td>Deliver a library service. Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending services and elearning services as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and Wi-Fi.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>AIS: Open</td>
<td>$3,062.542</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Libraries have rolled out a new method of issuing the library to remove barriers to access. Central Library has given special consideration to their local community (which includes many vulnerable people and a higher proportion of rough sleepers) to ensure that any changes would not discriminate against these users. For example, previously many of this community did not wish to hold a membership as it meant they may be liable for fines if books are lost or overdue. With an e-membership they are still able to access digital content and use our public computing offer. Central Library has the highest rate of computer usage across the network so this is a huge gain for us. Central Library has the highest number of PC &amp; Wi-Fi sessions across the network at 34,972 and while this is slightly lower than the same time last year, our PC sessions shows that this essential service means that the library and our online offer enables increased access to library services.</td>
<td>Access to the Lays Institute Library – The Lays Institute Library and Gymnasium was closed Friday 20 December at 5:00 pm until further notice due to Health and Safety. However, we are excited that we will continue to serve and support our community when the Lays Institute Little Library is opened along Jervois Road in a leased space. Meanwhile the team are supporting our Local Board libraries – Central, Point and Grey Lynn. They are also working on securing venues to deliver their Book Chat Club and Children’s programmes. Grey Lynn Library completed an interior refurbishment this quarter which required the library to be closed for just over 3 weeks between 3th November and 2nd December. The library re-opened as scheduled on Tuesday 3rd December. The works included, new carpet &amp; vinyl flooring, interior walls &amp; ceilings repaired, new bookshelves installed, staff kitchenette replaced, network cabinet replaced, new notice boards &amp; sit wall displays installed, new furniture for the children’s area, lighting upgrade (as part of the sustainability programme). To support the community in continuing to access library services, a mobile library visited the Grey Lynn Library car park each Wednesday during the closure period. The Central Library has two bookstands installed and building works taking place over the last quarter. This disruption has been reflected in a small reduction in visits. Further having the bookstands in the building has highlighted the potential to re-organise and distribute the collection to have it more accessible and to activate it in ways that had not been considered without the building works. We have also looked at which groups use our space on a regular basis and have found rooms / areas for them to meet and gather that they may not have considered previously, this has led to building works not yet happening.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>924</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard, Grey Lynn Library, Waitematā</td>
<td>3.5 additional opening hours at Grey Lynn Library per week</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>LDI: Open</td>
<td>$2,900</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Library continues to be open an extra half hour on Saturdays. Saturdays are consistently one of our busiest days and this quarter we have adjusted our staffing levels to ensure we are offering the best customer service we can on this busy day. Grey Lynn Library continues to be open an extra half hour on Saturdays enabling the community to access the library for a full 6 hours. Saturdays can be quite different from other days of the week, with families and other customers spending more time in the library and interacting with staff for longer. The recently redistributed staffing hours enable the team to manage this more effectively.</td>
<td>Grey Lynn Library continues to be open an extra half hour on Saturdays enabling the community to access the library for a full 6 hours. Saturdays can be quite different from other days of the week, with families and other customers spending more time in the library and interacting with staff for longer. The recently redistributed staffing hours enable the team to manage this more effectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>925</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Waitematā</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development. Programmes include: Wiggles and Rhyme, Rhymatime, Storytime.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Central City library hosted its first Persian story time session, with almost 100 parents and children gathered for an afternoon of music (on a traditional Iranian instrument called a kamancheh). Petticoat. Persian folk tales and New Zealand children’s stories translated into Persian. Participants were all presented with a special bookmark designed to celebrate the occasion. A large display of selected children’s books and books in Persian was also created and placed nearby. Many of those who attended had never been to a library and were adept at it. They would return. Many others signed up for library cards and spent hours in our children’s area selecting books to take with them. One mother said it filled her with pride to see her culture celebrated in the library and she was overjoyed to share these stories and songs with her daughter who was born in New Zealand. Our regular outreach to local preschools continues. Petal’s Institute Library visited three early childhood centres in this quarter: Porsysky, Albatross ECE and First start - Vernon Street, reading stories to a total of approximately 50 children. One Reapeti ECE has started to include the Leys Library in their regular outings with their preschool group and the children were particularly excited to arrive at story time recently to find the resident story time singers “on repeat”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>926</td>
<td>Children and Youth engagement - Waitematā</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and families along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS: Open</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The July school holidays saw an increased level of collaboration across the three Waitematā community-based libraries. Activities were carefully scheduled and promoted in a shared brochure to ensure that we had an event running in a library every day. Over 400 people attended these events. Petal’s Institute Libraries worked jointly with engineering students from the University of Auckland to offer “Robogals robotics workshops. Robogals is a student-run organisation that aims to inspire and empower young women to consider studying engineering and related fields. Approximately thirty children were involved in programming Lego EV3 robots to manoeuvre their way through a maze. This opportunity for young adults to build their digital literacy skills through imaginative play was one of the most popular holiday activities at both libraries, with both events booked out in advance. School visits continue to foster positive relationships between children and library staff. Petal District School brought 67 of its Year 0 and Year 1 students to the Petal Library in September as part of a series of visits by the junior syndicate. Many of the children received their first library card on the day and were excited to borrow books for the first time. Leys Institute delivered storytime to a group of 60+ junior children at Bayfield School, whose familiarity with the library has been strengthened by regular visits from the staff at Leys. Students often come into the library and say, “you came and read stories at my school!” Leys also hosted an evening with authors as part of the Storylines children’s book festival. Lucy Wood’s Young was the real star of the evening and spoke passionately to an audience of approximately 25 fans about the need for Pasifika representation and diversity in literature.</td>
<td>Auckland Libraries annual Summer Reading programme, Ke Mai Te Whai kicked off in December. The Waitematā libraries visited local schools to promote the programme and began the programme with pre-Christmas 'kindness' events in Grey Lynn and Petal libraries. The Petal Library kindness cards were delivered to young patients at nearby St. John’s Hospital to be distributed at the hospital’s annual Christmas party. Central City Library launched their programme by hosting a children’s puppetry workshop. Over 90 attendees had the opportunity to create sock puppets and were encouraged to practice in free form puppetry theatres. Staff and parents penned children behind a small makerspace stage and performed spontaneous puppet shows for other families and enquirers. During the event Heritage Collections staff were on site to help coordinate as the workshop was linked to the ongoing ‘Fun &amp; Games’ exhibition relating to the history of children’s games and play in Aotearoa. We also supported literacy with Leys Institute Library collaborated with The Dorothy Butler Bookshop to deliver a Children’s Book Festival. The full day event celebrated children’s literature with talks by a selection of Children’s authors and illustrators and fun activities for the 120 or so children who attended. “We were thrilled to receive feedback from an appreciative parent of Petal Library, who complimented staff on their reading recommendations and the layout of the children’s area before adding, “I can tell the library staff really care about my experience at the library. Our family loves it. Thank you!”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25 / 32
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage: Waitemata</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empower communities through collaborative design and partnerships with council and other agencies. Promote programmes for our homeless community in the Central Library. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share these stories, did and new, that celebrate our people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>CR: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ARS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In August Grey Lynn Library hosted Grey Lynn author Margie Thomson in discussion with Grey Lynn journalist Finlay McDonald. Over 70 people crammed into the library to hear them discuss her work as a ghostwriter as well her latest book. Whale Oil, written under her own name. Defying her expectations that only her trends would come to the event, the library was so full that more chairs had to be retrieved from hall along with a microphone and PA system. In collaboration with Dorothy Butler-Bookshop, Leys Institute hosted poet Paula Green for a workshop targeted to local teachers and educators. She read some of her work and spoke about how to provide children with the tools to create and enjoy poetry, the one child in attendance was a much more confident participant than many of the adults. Each month this quarter Grey Lynn Library has booked Coffee with Cop, an opportunity for our community to meet and chat with members of our local community policing team over a cup of tea or coffee. This community event was previously held in the Grey Lynn Library Hall, but this quarter we have invited them into the library, which has increased their visibility and is a warmer and more welcoming space for them and our customers to use. The East Asian Mid Autumn Festival (also known as the Harvest Moon Festival) and Chinese Language Week were both celebrated at Parnell Library in September. A mooncake-making class and a Chinese calligraphy workshop provided opportunities for the local community to learn more about traditional Chinese cultural practices and share in the festivities with the local Chinese community. One participant remarked that the calligraphy workshop, which had been facilitated by a professional calligrapher, was a &quot;most wonderful&quot; event during which she had developed a deeper appreciation for the ancient art form — mostly because it was so difficult to do! The beginning of July, the Leys Institute craft group presented a knitted blanket they had made to the Auckland Women’s Centre who were overwhelmed to be given such a gift from their community. As part of their recent legendary documentary series the Leys Institute Classic Film Club screened To a full house the notorious Nazi propagandist Leni Riefenstahl’s film Triumph of the Will. Some viewers walked out before the end, saying that it was &quot;too much&quot; and &quot;overwhelming&quot;, while another, who stayed, described it as &quot;beautifully shot but very disturbing&quot;. Leys Institute has started a housebound service to Lytton Lodge rest home in Viewmore. The son of the patient the service was organised for was thrilled, remarking that he was pleased to see his rates money being spent on such a worthwhile initiative.</td>
<td>October was particularly busy with lots of community activity. Local historian Dr Joanna Rinkevicius launched her newly published book, &quot;Starch work by experts: Chinese laundries in Aotearoa New Zealand&quot; at Parnell Library. Joanna’s book was based on research commissioned by the Chinese Poli Tai for Heritage Trust and tells the story behind the rise and decline of Chinese laundries in New Zealand from the 1860s until the 1960s. Joanna talked about some of the major laundries that had traded in Tāmaki Makaurau. The event was held in partnership with Parnell Heritage Inc. Central City Library launched their new monthly event series Pro-Ject is an evening of creative show-and-tell from a unique and diverse group of Auckland artists, makers, thinkers and doers, aiming to create a community of sharing for local artists to connect, collaborate, and raise awareness of their work. So far 15 creatives have presented their work with a mix of poets, small business owners, dancers, actors, visual artists and others who have contributed to the creative and open-minded environment the event fosters. Following the presentations and short panel discussions the artists have the opportunity to sell some of their merchandise and network with the other attendees. One of the presenters from the December session recently told the organisations that the opportunity helped them feel &quot;at home&quot; within the creative community. On 17 November, Parnell Library staff attended the annual Parnell Festival of Rosaries held at Dove-Myer Robinson Park. Festival organisers commented on the eye-catching nature of the library tent, where librarians read stories and promoted library services, engaging directly with more than 150 Aucklanders. Many attendees expressed their gratitude for the relaxed chill out space the library offered at the event. In September Central Library began a monthly ukulele group aimed at helping teach basic ukulele skills and foster ongoing connections in the local community. Since its inception the ukulele group has rapidly expanded in size. Attendees are from very different backgrounds, with teachers and retired villagers showing people from the rough sleeping community, library staff members, and students and their caregivers from a local special needs school. Such is the enjoyment patrons get from these sessions that during its final class of 2019 attendees presented the library with a petition asking for more frequent classes in 2020. One caregiver who regularly attends with her special needs student said it was something they looked forward to all week, and a relative remarked how much the group made her feel that the central city wasn’t such a lonely place after all and that the classes brought her a lot of joy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COG</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>928</td>
<td>Celebrating Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori. Whakapupu i te reo Māori - Waitematā</td>
<td>Celebrating Te aoe Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes: Te Tīma o Waitangi, Mātauri and Māori Language Week. Engaging with Māori and Māori organisations Whakapupu i te reo Māori - champion and embodied reo Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>GL Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>ABS - Opac</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>All the libraries in Waitematā delivered a number of activities to celebrate Te Wāki o Te Reo Māori. Grey Lynn Library launched a trial of Kapa Kōreō, a te reo Māori conversation group. The group is held fortnightly and delivered in collaboration with a member of the Pōsonti USA, who had taken it upon herself to support te reo learners in her own home. Learners at all levels are welcomed to practice their te reo through word games and simple conversations. Central City Library also created its first Kōreō Space, a place on the ground floor to encourage learning and use of te reo Māori. They also presented a Māori story-time, with staff members reading stories using te reo Māori and including Māori themes. The inner city community were really keen, and after the session, a young girl of Chinese descent proudly displayed her knowledge of te reo Māori to library staff while her Chinese speaking grandmother looked on with pride. At Parnell Library, they celebrated with special editions of regular programmes including Storytelling and Rhymes. While preschool programming always includes elements of te reo Māori, Te Wāki o te Reo Māori events provided additional opportunities for children and their caregivers to learn about the language and increase their vocabulary of Māori words through movement and song. At a meeting facilitated by library staff, members of the English Language Conversation Group discussed the history of te reo and its place as an official language of Aotearoa New Zealand. They also received guidance on correct pronunciation and definitions of common Māori words. Both activities were designed to increase confidence and promote a greater understanding of Te Ao Māori. Make's July hosted a family Māori evening. Many of the families were newcomers to New Zealand. Two local families met for the first time and were delighted to discover they both spoke Czech. The parents and children greatly enjoyed meeting new people to speak their mother tongue with.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Grey Lynn Library Kapa Kōreō (te reo Māori conversation group) has become a weekly programme, increased from fortnightly, at the request of the regular attendees. The members of the group have found the sessions so valuable they even continued to meet each week while the library was closed for refurbishment, using the Grey Lynn library hall as a venue and existing the te reo skills of the visiting mobile librarian. Of the 7 regular attendees, 2 are brand new library members who have joined the library as a result of attending Kapa Kōreō and discovering the Māori resources available through Auckland Libraries.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Group</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>929</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support</td>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>AIS: Open</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In August Central City Library celebrated New Zealand Fashion week. There was a drive to make the festival more publicly accessible this year, with a major focus on sustainability. Central City Library was a hub of public events and programming to support the festival. The library offered sewing and upcycling workshops in the Makerspace with vintage hand-cranked sewing machines, a variety of talks on sustainable fashion practices, sessions to 3D print exclusively designed Fashion Accessories, children’s sewing workshops, a clothes swap, zine making, and each night throughout the week historical imagery from the library’s heritage collections were projected onto the St James Theatre. Aucklanders from around the region travelled to the central city to participate and roughly 1,400 people collectively took part in the events and activities over the course of the week-long celebrations: Echoing the subject of sustainability. August was Eco Month at Panell Library. A series of themed events attracted an audience of more than 1,300 people. Topics included composting, recycling, reducing household waste and eco-friendly craft projects. This reflected Auckland Libraries’ new strategic framework, which highlights sustainability as one of the key priorities. As part of their core programming, all Waitematā libraries provide a variety of book clubs to support our communities engaging literacy and love of reading. While some of the clubs are quite self-sufficient with meetings held off-site, others are facilitated by library staff and provide opportunities for customers to make connections with their wider community. All are extremely valued by those who attend. Recently an ex-member of one of the Grey Lynn Library book clubs contacted the library to thank them for the support and expert book recommendations and asked if we could facilitate her new book club in Orewa. We, of course, put them in touch with the very capable staff at Orewa Library. A regular customer who attended Panell Library’s monthly Book Group meeting for the first time shared that she had lost her passion for reading but this had been re-ignited following a successful book recommendation from a library staff member. She left the library with a smile and a thank you for getting me back on track, with reading again.</td>
<td>Monthy Book chats held in the Library Reading Room continue to help us build community connections. With new city proximity we hosted well-known author Maggie Etta who was media advisor to Prime Minister Helen Clark. The evening talk was well attended and copies of her book “Being you: how to build your personal brand” saw copies fly out the door. Throughout the quarter, Panell Library promoted health, wellness and environmental sustainability through a series of events including a stress management lecture, natural soap-making workshop and a presentation about veganism. The latter was given by Dr Mark Craig, an Auckland-based general practitioner, and Amanda Swenson, the National Coordinator of the Vegan Society of Aotearoa. These events offered community members opportunities to learn new skills, acquire knowledge and embrace different ways of doing things.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>Additional hours to network standard Central Library - Waitematā</td>
<td>2 additional opening hours at Central Library per week. (Changing weekend closing time from 4pm to 5pm) Previous figure ($86,043) was for 9 months.</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>LDR: Open</td>
<td>$125,360</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Thanks to the extra hours, the Central City Library continues its outreach to underserved communities. We have been focusing on the LGBTQI community to promote a sense of belonging and connection. Through engagement with customers over the past year, the library discovered that there is a lack of opportunities for socializing in queer-friendly, sober spaces in Auckland. In order to meet this need, the library devised the event “Speed Dating for Queer Friends”, held on a Sunday, in which participants gathered to build new platonic relationships with one another. The library provided activities like bingo and quick fire questions, space for sharing, and refreshed their LGBTQI collections to encourage new memberships and borrowing. The event was well attended from people across generations and received positive feedback on social media that it was a “beautiful initiative” - I hope there will be more in the future. The extra hour on the weekend days at Central City Library have been an opportunity for community groups to use the space for afternoon activities. In November and December a children’s chess class was held in the Makerspace on Sunday afternoons, focusing on game basics, tips and tricks with the kids staying after the class had finished to put what they learned into practice. 3D print enthusiasts are also able to use the extra hour to print larger projects while the library is open - handy when you are printing an intricate replica of the Colosseum! Throughout the quarter the 3D printer has been booked 25 times on the weekend.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Symonds Street Cemetery Monument Conservation programme FY20</td>
<td>Making safe and undertake the conservation of monuments in the cemetery. A programme of monuments, based on those most at risk, have been selected using 2016 asset condition survey data. This budget is required to make these monuments safe and start the planning and consenting process for any conservation work or removal of unsafe items.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$42,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The local board approved the 2018/2020 conservation programme in Q1. Conservation work has commenced on Saintly and Kewling memorials in the Anglican section.</td>
<td>The Saintly and Kewling memorials in the Anglican section were completed in November. Two more monuments were added to the programme due to the proximity to the new paths in the Presbyterian Cemetery. Conservation work on Poli and Jaffrey monuments was also completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>357</td>
<td>WTM: Te Kete Rakauku (Māori naming of parks and places) FY20</td>
<td>Moari naming (and associated story telling) of parks and places in partnership with mana whenua to value and promote Auckland’s Māori identity and use of te reo Māori.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Te Waka Tia-range wharenui</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The board confirmed their tranche one park list at a business meeting on 17/09/19 (resolution number: WTM/2019/216). Staff are currently working through the process of identifying the overlapping mana whenua interests so that they can progress this list into the mana whenua naming stage.</td>
<td>The overlapping interest step in the process will require longer than initially planned - this will push this process out across Q3 and Q4, and the gifting of names process into Q1 2020/2021. Mana whenua received the new tranche list in December 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Symonds Street Cemetery service response FY20</td>
<td>A specific response fund to deliver objectives from the Symonds Street Cemetery 10 year development plan: - licence and management of the STOPY app - provide specialist conservator services to remove or remove graffiti vandalism on monuments - provide conservator advice to assist families prepare consents and undertake conservation work on family graves - purchase plants and support community and volunteer events in the cemetery.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Two new family stories uploaded to the STOPY app. Signage and brochures updated to show the new west pathways. (for completion in October 2019). Graffiti removal or minor repairs to four damaged headstones. Support to two families who want to undertake conservation of their own family memorials. Preparing the scope of work for Jaffrey memorial which is adjacent to the new Rose Tital path.</td>
<td>In November a number of graffiti and vandalism issues were responded to. Repairs were made to ten vandalised graves. Two graves were damaged by council contractors, these are awaiting repair. There was red paint applied to at least twenty monuments, some of which needed specialist removal treatments. Due to the responsive repairs, some of the planned work has been deferred until Q3 or until 2020/21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Pt Erin Pool Operations</td>
<td>Operate Pt Erin Pool (through a management agreement with GLM) in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of quality and accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community specific activities include programmes for Fitness, Group fitness, Learn to swim, Aquatics.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Pt Erin Pool opens on 24 November 2019.</td>
<td>The Pt Erin Pools opened on 23 November. The weather for opening week was excellent in comparison to previous years, which is reflected in the positive visitor numbers for the month. Prior to opening the site hosted the annual Ponsoby Primary fundraising event on the 1 November with families coming down to support the school and watch a fireworks display. The event was successful with around 1,500 in attendance and is a great showcase for the pool’s summer season with local families.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Tepid Baths - Operations</td>
<td>Operate Tepid Baths in a safe and sustainable manner Deliver a variety of accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. These services include Fitness, Group Fitness, Learn to Swim, Aquatic and recreation services. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>AHS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The centre has experienced a significant increase in active visits when measured against the same period last year (June – August 2018) improving by 26 per cent. Learn to Swim enrolments are similar to the same period last year, whilst general pool visits and Fitness membership numbers have improved significantly, with fitness memberships growing by 26 per cent (when compared to the same period in 2018-2019). Customer experience scores remain similar during Q1 using a 12 month rolling average (when compared to the end of Q4 2019-2019). Staff believe new fitness equipment and an increase in local awareness through social media has continued to help membership growth. Staff will continue to promote Tepid Baths services in the local area over the coming months and have a customer experience focus which we are basing our centre KPIs on. Parking remains an ongoing issue for our Learn to Swim customers and we believe this is hindering our ability to grow our swim school. Tepid Baths got behind the mental health awareness week in September by engaging with local businesses to come into the centre for free to identify ways they can stay fit and active. The centre offered free swimming, water safety and safe boat education to the children and teachers of Freemans Bay School for the last two weeks of September. Tepid Baths has experienced a significant increase in memberships when measured against the same period last year, improving by 15%. A great team of fitness instructors and growing local awareness through advertising and social media has supported membership growth. Visits to the pool and fitness centre are similar to the same period last year. The annual maintenance shutdown was completed in the first two weeks of October. Work focused on health and safety system improvements and a paint refresh for reception. To encourage users to get back in the pool after our closure we ran a ‘Swim the Cook Strait’ competition which saw high participation numbers. Nelson online customer satisfaction survey (KPS) results were consistent throughout the quarter. Learn to swim enrolments are 50% less than Term 4 last year, car parking around the centre is an ongoing challenge for families and to our ability to grow enrolments. This term our instructions are focusing on water safety skills in every lesson, with a full water safety week running during the last week of term. Our Learn to Swim team offered swimming, water safety and safe boat education to the children from Freemans Bay, Marest Hill Bay and Bayfield Schools in Term 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Parapara Pools - Operations</td>
<td>Operate Parapara Pools (through a management agreement with CLM) in a safe and sustainable manner. Deliver a variety of quality and accessible programmes and services that get the local community active. Along with core programmes that reflect the needs of the local community. Specific activities include programmes for Fitness, Group fitness, Learn to swim, and Aquatics.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>AHS: Opex</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Parapara Baths opened on 2 November 2019. Parapara Baths opened on 2 November. Visitor numbers are higher this November due to opening on 2 Nov 2019, whereas (after major renewal work) Parapara Baths opened on 26 November last year. The team have hosted an end of school Wave Rave, an afternoon of fun and activities for families and school-aged children. The Aqua Run inflatable will be available on Saturdays and Sundays 1pm-4pm to provide an extra service at Parapara over the school holidays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>WTM: Ngahere Strategic Plan</td>
<td>The continuation of the local board specific year approval area for the implementation of Auckland’s Ngahere Strategy will use the area ‘Knowing’ report, from 2018/2019. This will be used to help guide the board on options in a planning workshop. This includes, a develop exercise identifying potential sites in parks and streets across the local board area, recommending species, and investigating opportunities to further develop partnerships (including community groups, schools, volunteers). This will be delivered in partnership with Community Facilities Operations (activity line #3776) for planting trees in Autumn/Winter 2020 Phase three (2020/2021) will develop the Protecting Phase, in addition to the ongoing growing programme.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LDI: Opex</td>
<td>$11,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Presented analysis report back to the local board for their approval at the business meeting. Work undertaken to develop an outline of a long term planting programme. Next step will be to present to the local board after the elections in Q3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Waitematā Local Board**

17 March 2020

---

**Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report: Waitematā Local Board for quarter two 2019/2020**

---

Page 124
## Work Programme 2019/2020 Q2 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget Source</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q1 Commentary</th>
<th>Q2 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>556</td>
<td>WTM parks - Zero Waste Trial</td>
<td>Develop a trial of zero waste parks.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have been liaising with key stakeholders and council teams to inform the design of this pilot. This project will be brought to the board for direction in Q3, with delivery in Q3/Q4, allowing enough time for review/priorities and reporting back to the board before the end of Q4.</td>
<td>There have been no changes to the project since Q1. It is still on track to meet the Q3 and Q4 timeframes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>WTM: Ecological volunteers and environmental programme FY20</td>
<td>This is an ongoing programme to support community and volunteer ecological and environmental initiatives. This includes: annual pest plant and animal control; local park clean ups; and community environmental education and events. Additional activities have been planned throughout the year: Q1 - Winter planting community plantings; Q2 - Prepare for autumn planting; Q3 - Autumn community plantings;</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Park Services</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Volunteer activities in Waitematā local parks focused on ongoing restoration work and animal pest control. Plantings took place at Newmarket Park, Remuera Reservoir and Co's Bay Reserve.</td>
<td>Volunteer activities in Waitematā local parks continued to focus on ongoing restoration work and animal pest control, and several rubbish clean-ups. Matching of the trees planted at the Jane Arbor Day event at Newmarket Park were also undertaken. Park programmes this quarter included an Auckland Heritage Festival general public guided walk at Auckland Domain (23 participants). There were two volunteer training days this quarter - Risk Assessment and Level 1 First Aid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>796</td>
<td>WTM: Activation of parks, places and open spaces</td>
<td>Enable and coordinate a range of ‘free to attend’ activities and events that support the local community to be physically active. Either through the Out &amp; About programme or other locally focused community or partner organisation.</td>
<td>CS: PSR, Active Recreation</td>
<td>LD1: Opex</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have met with various delivery partners in Q1 to confirm summer activation schedules. A confirmed schedule will be finalised and forwarded to the local board via memo in early Q2.</td>
<td>The local board have received a memo outlining the delivery schedule for the financial year. Some activations are yet to be confirmed with delivery partners and will be communicated to the local board in early 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Department or CCDO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q1 Commentary</td>
<td>Q2 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>4 Waitemata Street, Grey Lynn. The Auckland Women's Centre Incorporated</td>
<td>Renewal of building lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/02/2015</td>
<td>09/02/2025</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New lease renewal application sent to group.</td>
<td>Streamline lease renewal in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1328</td>
<td>12 Hakarai Crescent, Parnell, Auckland. Parnell Community Garden Trust</td>
<td>Renewal of ground lease</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/02/2015</td>
<td>09/02/2025</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New lease renewal application sent to group.</td>
<td>Staff has yet to receive application back from the group. Internal collaboration with stakeholders in progress. Site visit to be arranged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>Sea Scout Den. 55 West End Road, Herne Bay. Lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand - Hawke Sea Scouts</td>
<td>New ground lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand - Hawke Sea Scouts</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/02/2015</td>
<td>09/02/2025</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New lease renewal application sent to group.</td>
<td>Staff yet to receive application. Internal collaboration with stakeholders in progress. Site visit to be arranged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme</td>
<td>Lease to Royal New Zealand Paua Society Incorporated</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>10/07/1989</td>
<td>31/08/2020</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The building is at the investigation and design phase.</td>
<td>Collaboration with internal stakeholders in progress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board Community Leases FY2020/2021 Work Programme</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year:</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year.</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board Community Leases FY2021/2022 Work Programme</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2021-2022 Work Programme year:</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year.</td>
<td>Leases to be progressed in the 2020-2021 Work Programme year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3477</td>
<td>Auckland Domain 100. Stanley St Parnell. Lease to Auckland Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Renew lease to Auckland Bowling Club Incorporated. Deferred from 2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>31/03/2012</td>
<td>31/03/2026</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Group has submitted the remaining lease renewal application details. Once building items are fixed, Council staff will undertake lease renewal application assessment in quarter two.</td>
<td>Streamline lease renewal in progress. Group to advise council on maintenance undertakings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3478</td>
<td>134 Welington Street. New lease Auckland Playcentres Association Inc. - Franklin Road</td>
<td>New ground lease to Auckland Playcentres Association Inc. - Franklin Road. Deferred from 2017 work programme. Deferred from 2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>30/11/2002</td>
<td>29/11/2017</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New lease application yet to be received. Staff to arrange site visit in quarter three.</td>
<td>New lease application yet to be received. Staff to arrange site visit in quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3479</td>
<td>Bayfield Park. 16 West End Road, Herne Bay. Renewal and variation Herne Bay Porsnation Racquets Club Inc.</td>
<td>Renewal building lease to Herne Bay Porsnation Racquets Club Incorporated. Deferred from 2017 work programme. Deferred from 2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>29/10/2006</td>
<td>29/10/2016</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item is placed on hold pending discussions between Parks Sports and Recreation and the club regarding lease expiry date. This may result in requiring a variation to the lease expiry date.</td>
<td>The lease project is dependent on the outcome of discussions between Parks Sports and Recreation and the group regarding lease occupation. Staff to complete lease renewal in the quarter three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3481</td>
<td>313 Queen Street, Auckland. No current lease.</td>
<td>Expressions of interest to occupy the space. Deferred item from 2018/2019 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Addition to the 2019-2022 Waitematā Local Board Meetings Schedule

File No.: CP2020/03232

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek approval for an additional meeting date to be added to the 2019-2022 Waitematā Local Board meeting schedule in order to accommodate the Annual Budget 2020/2021 timeframes.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
3. At that time the specific times and dates were unknown for meetings for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement as part of the Annual Budget 2020/2021.
4. The local board is being asked to approve an addition to the Waitematā Local Board meeting schedule so that the Annual Budget 2020/2021 timeframes can be met.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) approve one meeting date to be added to the 2019-2022 Waitematā Local Board meeting schedule to accommodate the Annual Budget 2020/2021 timeframes as follows:
   i) Tuesday, 5 May 2020
b) note the venue for the meeting will be at the Waitematā Local Board office, 52 Swanson Street, Auckland Central, starting at 4.30pm.

Horopaki
Context
5. The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA) have requirements regarding local board meeting schedules.
6. In summary, adopting a meeting schedule helps meet the requirements of:
   - clause 19, Schedule 7 of the LGA on general provisions for meetings, which requires the chief executive to give notice in writing to each local board member of the time and place of meetings. Such notification may be provided by the adoption of a schedule of business meetings.
   - sections 46, 46(A) and 47 in Part 7 of the LGOIMA, which requires that meetings are publicly notified, agendas and reports are available at least two working days before a meeting and that local board meetings are open to the public.
7. The Waitematā Local Board adopted its business meeting schedule at its 3 December 2019 business meeting.
8. The timeframes for local board decision making in relation to the local board agreement which is part of the Annual Budget 2020/2021 were unavailable when the meeting schedule was originally adopted.

9. The local board is being asked to make decisions between 5 May and 7 May to feed into the Annual Budget 2020/2021 process. This timeframe is outside the board’s normal meeting cycle.

**Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu**

**Analysis and advice**

10. The local board has two choices:
   
i) add the meeting as an addition to the meeting schedule
   
or
   
ii) add the meeting as an extraordinary meeting.

11. For option one, statutory requirements allow enough time for the meeting to be scheduled as an addition to the meeting schedule and other topics may be considered as per any other ordinary meeting. There is a risk that if the Annual Budget 2020/2021 timeframes change or the information is not ready there would need to be an additional extraordinary meeting scheduled.

12. For option two, only the specific topic Annual Budget 2020/2021 may be considered for which the meeting is being held. There is a risk that other policies or plans with similar timeframes to that of the Annual Budget 2020/2021 process would not be able to be considered at this meeting.

13. Since there is enough time to meet statutory requirements, staff recommend approving the meeting as an addition to the meeting schedule as it allows more flexibility for the local board to consider a range of issues.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe āhuarangi**

**Climate impact statement**

14. This decision is procedural in nature and any climate impacts will be negligible. The decision is unlikely to result in any identifiable changes to greenhouse gas emissions. The effects of climate change will not impact the decision’s implementation.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

15. There is no specific impact for the council group from this report.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

16. Local boards have a statutory responsibility to develop an annual local board agreement, which forms part of the annual budget and is adopted by the Governing Body. At the May business meeting the local board will agree their feedback and advocacy on the Annual Budget 2020/2021.

17. This report requests the local board’s decision to schedule one additional meeting and consider whether to approve it as an extraordinary meeting or an addition to the meeting schedule.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
18. There is no specific impact for Māori arising from this report. Local boards work with Māori on projects and initiatives of shared interest.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
19. There are no financial implications in relation to this report apart from the standard costs associated with servicing a business meeting.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
20. There are no significant risks associated with this report.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
21. The local board democracy advisor will implement the processes associated with preparing for business meetings.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Caroline Teh - Local Board Advisor - Waitematā</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020

File No.: CP2020/03052

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To enable the local board to receive the decision made under urgency to adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. On the 3 February 2020 a request was received from the New Zealand Police to put in place a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert).

3. The area that was proposed for applying a temporary alcohol ban included Western Springs Stadium, Western Springs Lakeside Park, Western Springs Outer Fields and surrounding streets as outlined in Attachment A.

4. The request sought to prevent alcohol related crime and disorder caused by concert attendees that could impact residents and other attendees as they travel to and from Western Springs Stadium.

5. The agreed urgent decision process was followed (WTM/2019/259) due to there not being enough time between receiving the request from New Zealand Police and the February local board agenda meeting deadlines. The local board meeting on 17 March 2020 would also not have left enough time to ensure the required 14 days public notification is in place before the concert on Wednesday 25 March 2020.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) receive the approved urgent decision dated 5 March 2020 for adopting a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Urgent Decision Memo and Attachments</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Carlos Rahman - Senior Engagement Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Memo

04/03/2020

To: Trina Thompson, Waitematā Local Board Relationship Manager
cc: Paul Wilson, Senior Policy Manager, Community and Social Policy
From: Kataraina Maki, General Manager, Community and Social Policy

Subject: Urgent decision request of the Waitematā Local Board to consider and approve a report on a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020.

Purpose

Urgent Decision Process WTM/2019/259

The purpose of this memo is to initially seek the local board relationship manager’s authorisation to commence the urgent decision-making process and if granted, seek formal approval from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) to use the process to make an urgent decision.

The decision required, and the supporting report, are attached to this memo. The urgent decision being sought needs to be authorised by the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) by signing this memo. Both this memo and the report will be reported as an information item at the next business meeting if the urgent decision-making process proceeds.

Reason for the urgency

A request to consider the report under urgency is sought for the following reasons:

- The request was made on 3 February 2020. This did not leave sufficient time to meet the February local board meeting date. The March local board meeting date does not leave sufficient time to ensure 14 days public notification before the concert on Wednesday 25 March 2020.
- Auckland Stadiums consider the event demographic and high level of attendance (17,500 people out of a total 20,000 capacity) support an urgent ban request.

Decision sought from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles)

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium for the area shown in Attachment A to the report, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert), or alternative date if rescheduled.

Background

The New Zealand Police (Police) have requested a temporary alcohol ban (alcohol ban) for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert). The request includes Western Springs Stadium, Western Springs Lakeside Park, Western Springs Outer Fields and surrounding streets.
The streets surrounding the event perimeter at Western Springs Stadium are residential, with some shops, restaurants and cafés. The request seeks to prevent alcohol-related crime and disorder caused by concert attendees that could impact residents and other attendees as they travel to and from Western Springs Stadium. This is of particular concern during the walk between Western Springs Stadium and bus stops at Grey Lynn town centre.
Authorisation of the urgent decision-making process

Signed by Trina Thompson
Relationship Manager, Waitematā Local Board  Date: 05/03/2020

Approval to use the urgent decision-making process

Richard Northey
Chair, Waitematā Local Board  Date: 05/03/2020

Kerrin Leoni
Deputy Chair, Waitematā Local Board  Date: 05/03/2020

Waitematā Local board Resolution/s

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium for the area shown in Attachment A to the report, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert), or alternative date if rescheduled.

Richard Northey
Chair, Waitematā Local Board  Date: 05/03/2020

Kerrin Leoni
Deputy Chair, Waitematā Local Board  Date: 05/03/2020
Waitematā Local Board
17 March 2020

Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020
Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To seek a decision on whether to adopt a temporary alcohol ban in the areas surrounding Western Springs Stadium for the My Chemical Romance concert on 25 March 2020.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. To enable a decision on a request for a temporary alcohol ban at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020, staff have assessed the request against legislative criteria and identified and assessed two options:
   - **Option one: Status quo** – rely on existing permanent alcohol bans (Attachment B)
   - **Option two: Temporary alcohol ban** – adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the area shown in Attachment A, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert), or alternative date if rescheduled.

3. Staff recommend the local board adopt Option two. Taking this approach is most likely to reduce disorder associated with this type of event at Western Springs Stadium because:
   - there is evidence of high levels of disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed to and from concerts at Western Springs Stadium
   - temporary alcohol bans can effectively prevent or minimise this type of disorder
   - the area and duration of the temporary alcohol ban is limited to the event and surrounding areas to and from Western Springs Stadium.

4. There is a risk that the local board could be perceived to have adopted an alcohol ban based on insufficient evidence, or that the decision is unreasonable. The risk of legal challenge is however low and defendable.

5. If the local board adopt a temporary alcohol ban, Auckland Tourism and Economic Events Development (ATEED) will be responsible for informing the public, the New Zealand Police (Police) and organising signage. The Police will be responsible for enforcement.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium for the area shown in Attachment A, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert), or alternative date if rescheduled.

Horopaki
Context
Police have requested a temporary alcohol ban for the My Chemical Romance concert
6. The Police have requested a temporary alcohol ban (alcohol ban) for the My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to
7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert) (Attachment A). The area includes Western Springs Stadium, Western Springs Lakeside Park, Western Springs Outer Fields and surrounding streets.

7. The streets surrounding the event perimeter at Western Springs Stadium are residential, with some shops, restaurants and cafés. The request seeks to prevent alcohol-related crime and disorder caused by concert attendees that could impact residents and other attendees as they travel to and from Western Springs Stadium. This is of concern during the walk between Western Springs Stadium and bus stops at Grey Lynn town centre.

8. Existing permanent alcohol bans in the area (Attachment B) apply:
   - from 10pm – 7am during daylight savings at Western Springs Lakeside park, the Zoorcarpark, Old Mill reserve, Western Springs Gardens and Pasadena reserve
   - 24 hours, 7 days a week over Grey Lynn town centre and Pt Chevalier town centre.

Alcohol bans prohibit alcohol, are adopted by local boards and enforced by the Police

9. Alcohol bans prohibit the consumption or possession of alcohol in specified public places during specified times. Alcohol bans do not apply to areas covered by a Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 Special Licence.

10. The Waitematā Local Board has authority to make alcohol bans under the Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (GB/2014/121).

11. A local board decision to adopt an alcohol ban must meet criteria in the Local Government Act 2002 and Auckland Council Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 (refer Table 1 and Attachment C).

12. Police enforce alcohol bans using powers of search, seizure, arrest and $250 infringement fees. Police also have powers to address incidents of crime or disorder under the Summary Offences Act 1981 and Crimes Act 1981, whether or not alcohol is involved.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Staff have assessed the request against assessment criteria

13. Staff have assessed the information provided in the request against the legislative and bylaw criteria in Attachment C. Table 1 provides a summary of this assessment.

14. Police provided evidence of disorder at the 2017 Guns N’ Roses concert at Western Springs Stadium that was caused or made worse by alcohol consumed to and from the concert venue. Examples included fighting and public urination. The number of incidents would have been higher if Police were not able to enforce the alcohol ban adopted for the event. This provides evidence that in the absence of a temporary alcohol ban there can be a higher level of disorder in areas surrounding concerts at Western Springs Stadium (Table 1).

15. A temporary alcohol ban would be appropriate, proportionate and a justified limitation on people’s rights and freedoms (Table 1) due to the:
   - high level of disorder associated with concerts that a temporary alcohol ban is likely to prevent
   - limited area and duration of the alcohol ban
   - general community and Police support
   - ability for event organisers to obtain special licences to sell alcohol at the event.
Table 1: Summary assessment of alcohol ban request against statutory and bylaw criteria

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Staff assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is there evidence of a high-level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there?</td>
<td>Yes, Police provided evidence of disorder at the 2017 Guns N’ Roses concert at Western Springs Stadium that was caused or made worse by alcohol consumed there. Examples included fighting and public urination. The number of incidents would have been higher if Police were not able to enforce the alcohol ban adopted for the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the request appropriate in light of the evidence?</td>
<td>Incidents of fighting and public urination associated with concerts relate to large numbers of people travelling through the area to drink before or after a large-scale event. These are likely to be prevented by an alcohol ban. A review of the 2017 Guns N’ Roses concert found that, while many concert-goers ignored the alcohol ban, Police enforcement minimised the number of incidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is the request proportionate in light of the evidence?</td>
<td>The requested area and duration are limited to where people are likely to be drinking and cause disorder. They are the same or similar to previous temporary alcohol bans adopted for concerts at Western Springs Stadium in 2018, 2019 and early 2020.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Is the request a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms? | The request is a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people’s rights and freedoms to consume alcohol consumption in areas surrounding Western Springs Stadium before and after concerts (including at Western Springs park), due to the:  
  - high level of disorder associated with concerts that a temporary alcohol ban is likely to prevent  
  - limited area and duration  
  - general community and Police support  
  - ability for event organisers to obtain special licences to sell alcohol at the event. |

Staff have identified two options in response to the assessment

16. Staff have identified the following two options in response to the assessment. The options are compared in Table 2 below.

- **Option one: Status quo** – rely on existing permanent alcohol bans (Attachment B)
- **Option two: Temporary alcohol ban** – adopt a temporary alcohol ban for the area shown in Attachment A, from 7am on 25 March 2020 (concert day) to 7am on 26 March 2020 (day after concert), or alternative date if rescheduled.

Table 2: Comparative assessment of options to alcohol ban request

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pros</th>
<th>Option one: Status quo</th>
<th>Option two: temporary alcohol ban</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No further limitations on people’s rights and freedoms to consume alcohol responsibly in public places surrounding the concert venue.</td>
<td>Disorder associated with events likely to be prevented or reduced. Better public perception of event safety and council.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Friday Jams (18 November 2018), Mumford and Sons (12 January 2019), Fat Freddy’s Drop (19 January 2019), Six60 (23 January 2019), Friday Jams (17 November 2019), Six60 (22 February 2020)
No implementation costs for public notification or signage.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cons</th>
<th>High likelihood of disorder caused or made worse by people drinking alcohol on their way to and from the concert venue.</th>
<th>Implementation costs of public notification or signage to Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development. Reduced freedom for those who wish to consume alcohol responsibly in public places surrounding the concert venue, including Western Springs Lakeside park.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Risks</td>
<td>Risk that council and local board are perceived to have allowed harm to occur.</td>
<td>Local board perceived to have adopted an alcohol ban based on insufficient evidence associated with this concert, or that it is unreasonable to assume the level of harm would be high in the absence of an alcohol ban.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitigation</td>
<td>Public communication that the local board decided an alcohol ban was not required, because existing alcohol bans and Police powers are sufficient.</td>
<td>Risk of legal challenge is low and defendable. There is evidence of disorder for concerts at Western Springs Stadium and the anticipated attendance is high (17,500 people out of a total capacity of 20,000).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Staff recommend that the Waitematā Local Board adopt a temporary alcohol ban**

17. Staff recommend **Option two: Temporary alcohol ban** due to:
   - evidence of high levels of disorder caused or made worse by alcohol consumed to and from concerts at Western Springs Stadium
   - the effect temporary alcohol bans have to reduce disorder
   - the limited area and duration of the temporary alcohol ban.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

18. Decisions related to the temporary alcohol ban impact the operation of Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development and Auckland Stadiums who will implement associated signage. Council units are aware of these impacts and their implementation role.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

19. The Waitematā Local Board adopted a temporary alcohol ban for previous events at Western Springs Stadium, including for Fat Freddies Drop, Six60 and Friday Night Jams in the 2018-2019 summer concert season (WTM/2018/156) and Friday Night Jams and Six60 in the 2019/2020 summer concert season (WTM/2019/172).

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

20. Managing alcohol-related harm associated with events helps to promote health and wellbeing, which is consistent with the outcomes of the Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau.
Staff have consulted iwi and Māori health advocacy organisations previously and they support the general use of alcohol bans as a tool to reduce alcohol-related harm.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

21. Auckland Stadiums are responsible for meeting implementation costs (public notification and signage). Police are responsible for compliance and enforcement costs.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

22. There is a risk the local board is perceived to have adopted an alcohol ban based on insufficient evidence, or that the decision was unreasonable (Table 2). The risk of legal challenge is however low and defendable.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

23. Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development and Auckland Stadiums will be responsible for implementing the temporary alcohol ban for events. Auckland Stadiums will:

- provide standard Auckland Council signage and public notice to inform the public of the area, dates and times
- send notification letters to all local businesses and residents informing them of the alcohol ban.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Police request and proposed temporary alcohol ban area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Current permanent alcohol bans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Western Springs temporary alcohol ban assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Elizabeth Osborne – Policy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kataraina Maki - GM - Community &amp; Social Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Local Board Advisor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 February 2020

Stephen Town  
Chief Executive Officer  
Auckland Council

Dear Mr. Town,

RE: Western Springs Temporary Alcohol Ban

New Zealand Police request that a temporary alcohol ban be imposed around the Western Springs Stadium, Auckland.

The purpose of this ban will be to prevent patrons and/or others from consuming alcohol in the vicinity of this venue prior to, and after the following event:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 25 Mar 2020</td>
<td>0700hrs to 0700hrs Thursday 26 Mar 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Over recent years similar temporary alcohol bans have significantly assisted Police in curbing alcohol related harm and offending.

Yours sincerely,

Mathew Knowsley  
Senior Sergeant  
Tāmaki Makaurau Operations Planning  
Auckland City District Headquarters
Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020

Page 143

Attachment A
Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020
Urgent Decision: Temporary Alcohol Ban Request for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs Stadium on 25 March 2020

Alcohol Control Area

**DURATION OF OPERATION**
- 24 hours, 7 days a week
- 7pm to 7am daily
- 10pm to 7am during daylight saving and 7pm to 7am outside daylight saving
- Other
- Event
### Assessment of alcohol ban request

| Request: Temporary alcohol ban for My Chemical Romance concert at Western Springs stadium |
|---|---|
| **Location (Area):** | Western Springs Stadium, adjoining parks and streets. |
| **Duration:** | Event Date: Wednesday 25 March 2020 (My Chemical Romance) |
| | Alcohol ban period: 7am on Wednesday 25 March 2020 to 7am on Thursday 26 March 2020 |
| **Area description:** | Western Springs Stadium, Western Springs Lakeside park, Western Springs outer sports fields and surrounding streets where people walk to and from the stadium often from public transport. Many of the streets surrounding the event are residential, with some shops, restaurants and cafés. The alcohol ban does not apply to areas covered by a Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 Special Licence. |

### Criteria | Evidence
---|---
1. Is there evidence of crime at the location? OR | Crime includes infringement notice, arrest or conviction records of any offences where a person can be proceeded against, for example:
- offences against public order (disorder);
- offences against persons or property;
- loitering and trespass;
- offences resembling nuisance;
- litter;
- excessive noise.
- No. It is difficult to obtain evidence about alcohol-related harm from events at Western Springs because either:
  - the concert had a temporary alcohol ban, or
  - incidents have not been recorded.

---

2. Summary Offences Act 1981, including disorderly behaviour, offensive behaviour or language, disorderly assembly and fighting in a public place.
2. **Is there evidence of disorder at the location?**

   AND

   Disorder means "the breakdown of peaceful and law-abiding public behaviour", for example:
   - witness accounts of violence, dangerous driving, offensive or threatening behaviour
   - photos of litter, damage or vandalism.

   Yes. At the 2017 Guns N' Roses concert at Western Springs Stadium, Police recorded seven incidents of disorder in the parks and streets surrounding the concert including:
   - one incident of fighting
   - six incidents of public urination on driveways, streets and parks.
   - The number of incidents at the 2017 Guns N' Roses concert would have been higher if Police were not able to enforce the alcohol ban adopted for the event.

3. **Is there evidence that this is caused or made worse by drinking alcohol there?**

   AND

   Evidence that crime or disorder is associated with alcohol may include:
   - witness accounts that offenders were drinking at the location before or at the time of the disorder
   - photos of alcohol containers at the location.

   Discount any incidents not directly linked to alcohol.

   Police and Auckland Council staff observed evidence of disorder at the 2017 Guns N' Roses concert which was caused by people drinking alcohol in the alcohol ban area.

4. **Is there evidence of a high level of crime or disorder caused or made worse by drinking alcohol there?**

   Assess using the Crime or Disorder Categories in Appendix 1 and the Evidence Assessment Matrixes in Appendix 2. Evidence falling in the orange or red areas are considered high or very high level.

   - The 2017 Guns N' Roses concert provides evidence that high (even with an alcohol ban) to very high (in the absence of an alcohol ban) levels of disorder can occur (refer evidence in Step 2 and evidence assessment matrix in Appendix 2).
   - It is noted that someone opposed to the request may however argue that there is insufficient evidence associated with this concert or that it is unreasonable to assume the level of harm would be high in the absence of an alcohol ban.

**Is there evidence of a high level of crime or disorder at the location caused or made worse by alcohol consumed at the location?**

Overall, evidence shows that a high level of disorder can occur in areas surrounding concerts at Western Springs Stadium.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Appropriateness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---


5. Are incidents of a type that would likely be prevented by an alcohol ban?  
   **AND**  
   This could include the types of incidents, for example:  
   - sex in cars, drug use or dealing is likely to continue without alcohol  
   - alcohol-related litter, public urination, excessive noise and perceived threats are more likely to be prevented.  
   or the reasons why the location is used, for example:  
   - incidents relating to parties at a private residence next to the location are likely to continue  
   - incidents relating to groups arriving specifically to drink in that location are more likely to be prevented  
   - incidents relating to homeless or rough sleepers may result in displacement to more isolated locations and further harm.  

6. Will enforcement of the alcohol ban likely prevent the crime or disorder?  
   **AND**  
   This includes consideration of the nature of the offenders and any indication of likely police enforcement, for example:  
   - signage and publicity can have a preventative effect for otherwise law-abiding members of the public  
   - alcohol bans are less effective if police are only able to respond to incidents of crime and disorder after they occur. They already have powers to address those incidents  
   - alcohol bans may be effective where police indicate they will patrol the location for a period after the alcohol ban is adopted to change behaviours  
   - alcohol bans are most effective where police patrol the location on an on-going basis.  

- Yes. Incidents associated with concerts:  
  - are of a type that are likely to be prevented by an alcohol ban, including fighting and public urination  
  - relate to large numbers of people travelling through the area to drink before or after a large-scale event.  

- Yes. A review of the 2017 Guns N' Roses concert found that, while a many concert-goers ignored the alcohol ban, Police enforcement ensured the number of incidents were minimised.\(^\text{10}\)  
  - It is noted that:  
    - notifying an alcohol ban is likely to have a preventative effect on many people bringing alcohol into the area  
    - Police allocate resource to manage large-scale events and plan to enforce the ban by seizing alcohol when they see breaches.

---

\(^{10}\) Social Policy and Bylaws Monitoring report: Western Springs Stadium temporary alcohol ban for the Guns N’ Roses concert (4 February 2017).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Consideration</th>
<th>Conclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Is the cost of implementation justified by the likely effect? AND</td>
<td>Consider: • what the cost of signage will be • how this compares with the likely effect of the alcohol ban</td>
<td>Yes. Auckland Tourism, Events and Economic Development will be responsible for signage which is internalised as part of the cost of running an event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Is an alcohol ban a better option than any alternative solution?</td>
<td>Consider: • what has been tried prior to the request and was it effective (unlikely given a request has been made)? • does the request make any suggestions, how would it be implemented and would it be more effective? • could a CPTED assessment by Community Facilities provide suggestions?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If an alternative may be better than an alcohol ban, consider an option to investigate alternatives before making a decision on the request.</td>
<td>Yes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                                                                        | If an alternative may be complementary to an alcohol ban, consider an option to investigate alternatives in addition to adopting an alcohol ban.                                                               | Other options previously assessed but not considered to be a suitable alternative include:  
  o relying on the existing 24/7 alcohol ban at Grey Lynn town centre and night time ban on Western Springs Lakeside park.  
  This option however will not have a preventative effect on people who may choose to drink alcohol on their way to or from the event via other surrounding streets.  
  o relying on Police use of Summary Offences Act 1981 powers to respond to incidents.  This option however does not prevent incidents. |
| Is the request appropriate in light of the evidence?                     | A temporary alcohol ban for concerts at Western Springs Stadium can prevent disorder, and justify the cost of signage which is internalised as part of the cost of running an event.       |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
### Item 19

**Criteria**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. Is the area requested proportionate in light of the evidence?</th>
<th>Proportionate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consider:</strong></td>
<td><strong>The request covers areas where people drink on their way to and from concerts at Western Springs and is the same area adopted for other concerts in 2018, 2019 and early 2020.</strong>&lt;sup&gt;11&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• whether boundaries are clearly defined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• the likelihood of displacement to other locations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• how long a ban should be in place (for example recurring temporary alcohol bans). If the area is considered disproportionate, consider an option that is proportionate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. Is the duration requested proportionate in light of the evidence?</th>
<th>Proportionate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Consider:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Standard time-frames are not appropriate for temporary alcohol bans.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• the times when drinking started (this will be earlier than when the problems occurred)</td>
<td><strong>The requested timing of the ban is short, limited to where people are most likely to be travelling to or from concerts there and similar to the duration adopted for other concerts in 2018, 2019 and early 2020.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• the standard time-frames for an alcohol ban for regional consistency (refer clause 7(2)(f) of the Bylaw)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• for temporary alcohol bans for events, any set-up and pack-down periods, and whether they should be recurring or one off. If the duration is considered disproportionate, consider an option that is proportionate, consider the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2014 standard timeframes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is the request proportionate in light of the evidence?</th>
<th>Proportionate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The requested area and duration are limited to areas and times where people are likely to be drinking and disorder would occur and the same or similar to previous temporary alcohol bans adopted for concerts at Western Springs Stadium in 2018, 2019 and early 2020.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>11</sup> Friday Jams (18 November 2018), Mumford and Sons (12 January 2019), Fat Freddy’s Drop (19 January 2019), Six60 (23 January 2019), Friday Jams (17 November 2019), Six60 (22 February 2020)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Justified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Is there sufficient information to make a decision having regard to the significance of the decision? | Consider:  
- whether council has enough information on community views – i.e. what are the views of Police, Māori, owners/occupiers of the area be affected, other users of the area (e.g. New Zealand motor caravan association)  
- whether council has sufficient information on alternatives  
- Yes.  
- Police support the request.  
- Iwi and Māori Health Advocacy organisations have previously expressed general support for the use of alcohol bans to reduce alcohol-related harm to the community and the environment.  
- Council has not received complaints about the temporary alcohol bans in place for previous concerts.  
- Auckland Stadiums consider the event demographic and high level of attendance (17,500 people out of a total 20,000 capacity) support the need for a ban. |
| Will the benefits of the alcohol ban outweigh the loss of freedom to those who use the space? | Will the benefits of the alcohol ban outweigh the loss of freedom to those who use the space? For example:  
- A request for a street or carpark alcohol ban is more easily justified than a reserve by the beach - intended for recreation such as gatherings and picnics where people may choose to drink alcohol.  
- A request with evidence of very high levels of crime or disorder is more easily justified.  
- An alcohol ban that is likely to be effective at reducing harm is more easily justified.  
- A request that is supported by Police, Māori and owners/occupiers of the area is more easily justified.  
- Yes  
- While the request prevents responsible alcohol consumption in areas surrounding Western Springs Stadium before and after concerts (including at Western Springs park), these limitations are justified, due to the:  
  - high level of disorder associated with concerts that a temporary alcohol ban is likely to prevent  
  - limited area and duration  
  - general community and Police support  
  - ability for event organisers to obtain special licences to sell alcohol at the events. |
| Is the request a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms? | The request is a justifiable and reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms to consume alcohol consumption in areas surrounding Western Springs Stadium before and after concerts (including at Western Springs park), due to the:  
- high level of disorder associated with concerts that a temporary alcohol ban is likely to prevent  
- limited area and duration  
- general community and Police support  
- ability for event organisers to obtain special licences to sell alcohol at the events. |
### Appendix 1 Crime or disorder categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nuisance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• alcohol-related litter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• broken alcohol bottles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• excessive noise related to the consumption of alcohol in the area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• disorder (including property damage, public urination) resulting from drinking alcohol in the area.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Perceived threat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When a person or groups of people drinking behave in a threatening and/or abusive manner towards each other. Residents may have a perceived fear for their safety resulting in an unwillingness to use public spaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• verbal threats of physical violence (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• offensive and/or aggressive behaviour (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• intimidation (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• abusive language (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• threatening actions (directed towards other people in the group who are drinking).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Actual threat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When a person or groups of people drinking behave in a threatening and/or abusive manner towards members of the public outside of the drinking group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• verbal threats of physical violence (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• offensive and/or aggressive behaviour (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• intimidation (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• abusive language (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• threatening actions (directed towards members of the public outside of the drinking group)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical harm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where people experience actual physical harm. This could be a member of the drinking group (including cases of self-harm), or members of the public outside of the drinking group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• fighting, street brawls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• personal injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• assault.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extreme examples include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sexual violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assault with a deadly weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Murder, manslaughter, attempted murder.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Appendix 2 Evidence Assessment Matrix

#### Temporary Alcohol Bans Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0-5 incidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuisance</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perceived threat</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actual threat</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical harm</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chair’s Report

File No.: CP2020/00619

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update on projects, meetings and other initiatives relevant to the local board’s interests.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Waitematā Local Board:
a) receive the Chair’s report for the period February – March 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Chair R Northey board report March 2020</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Liz Clemm - Democracy Advisor - Waitematā</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waitematā Local Board Chair Richard Northey’s Report to the March 17th 2020 Waitematā Local Board Meeting

The Waitematā Local Board has continued to work on its proposed Annual Budget for the 2020/21 Financial Year and on our Local Board Plan for the next three years. We have been getting ideas from the community on these important local issues at Uptown Sounds on 15 February, the Myers Park Medley on 16 February, a youth and youth providers hui called Seeding our Future on 20 February, the Central City Network on 27 February, Beating the Bounds on 29 February, a Climate Change Workshop on 11 March, and Pasifika on 14 March. There were also full formal hearings, participated in also by Councillors Cashmore, Coom and Simpson, with 6 community groups and individuals on 3 March at the Board Office. We have, as usual, been seeking written or digital communication from anyone for a month from mid-February on the Council and Board’s proposed budget and on the CCO review. We are also actively seeking out the views of people and groups that don’t normally participate in such consultations.

In terms of the Local Board Plan our initial thinking is to give specific recognition and priority to Māori identity, participation, stories and culture in our outcomes and objectives. We also propose to infuse the need for action on the climate heating emergency not merely in our environmental objectives but throughout our Board Plan.

The Central City has been busy with construction activities in its streets over this period. Although this is disruptive now for travellers and residents most residents have told me it is worth it to achieve the major improvements for all forms of transport users that will result. They do, however, seek stronger enforcement for those who exceed the approved times or noise limits they are permitted.

The sudden closure of the Leys Institute Library and Gymnasium late in December was a major shock for me and the other Board members. It was the result of a decision by expert Council staff.

We quickly passed an emergency resolution to provide a public library service as soon as practicable in Three Lamps at 14 Jervois Road. I understand this will be available from 30 March and will be called the Little Leys Library. It should operate from there for at least the next three years and will have the same opening hours as the Leys Institute Library had. I asked for, and received assurances, that all Leys institute staff have retained jobs with the Council. Also, the previous users of the gymnasium have all been found reasonable places to operate from, particularly in the Freeman’s Bay Community Centre. All Board Members have agreed with me that they are keen that the Leys Institute buildings be retained by Council and be fully restored for public use, but it will take quite a while to determine if and when that is practicable.

On 26 February I attended and spoke at a public protest meeting held on the street outside the Leys institute to protest about its closure (Attachment 1).
Over 200 local residents attended. I spoke about the new requirements of earthquake protection and of health and safety legislation which, together with their assessment that the buildings only reached 5% of earthquake strength standards and were subjected to unexplained earth movement at the southwestern end of the building, had obliged expert Council staff to reach the conclusion to close the building. The building will be maintained, cleaned and kept graffiti free while options for the future of the buildings are examined. The Board will receive a report in June on options for the future and the Board very much hopes this can and will lead to the restoration and re-use of the buildings. There were only 3 issues the meeting felt I hadn’t sufficiently reassures them on: security for the buildings, a rough time line on what was to happen and the need foe local letter drops to let people around know what was happening and what was to happen. It is to be hoped that Council staff can allay these remaining concerns.

As a consequence of the resulting greater use of the Freemans Bay Community Centre the Ponsonby Community Centre Committee has commenced consideration of taking up an appropriate role in the management and governance of the Ponsonby Community Centre.

The Waitematā Local Board has spent a lot of time and local consultation about the appropriate future of the group of pine trees at the eastern end of Western Springs Park. Board members have committed themselves to seeking out all the information and insights that they require to make an appropriate informed decision about these pine trees at this meeting.

Most Board Members took part in the now traditional Beating the Bounds walk around the whole length of our Local Board boundary. Councillor Pippa Coom, who originated this challenging long walk in the hot sun when she was a member of our Board, and Albert Eden Local Board Members joined us until we reached Mt Eden and Ōrākei Local Board Members walked with us from Newmarket to Parnell. We took the opportunity to view and discuss the sites of the Meola Reef and MOTAT number 2 car parks, the proposed greenway, the resource recovery centre, the mountain bike track, the footpath across the motorway from Waima Street, the progress on the CRL tunnel north of the Mt Eden Station, options for a youth space in Newmarket, the jointly funded clean up of the Newmarket Stream by residents, and the state of the Hobson Bay Walkway. We were delighted that local residents Jo and Annie met us at the end with ice blocks and lemonade to restore us, and then presented us with homemade winners’ medals for completing it.

The Board made comprehensive submissions on the City Centre Masterplan Refresh. I presented these to the Planning Committee of the Governing Body on 5 March. My presentation is attached (Attachment 2).

One of the many Parliamentary Bills and Inquiries that the Board provided feedback or submissions on in this period was the Justice Select Committee Inquiry into the
2019 Local Body Elections. I presented our Board’s submission on the Council’s proposed submission to the Governing Body on the 27th February. This presentation is attached (Attachment 3).

Community Portfolio Activities

Some activities under this heading have been.

10 Feb Chaired a meeting of the Board of the Auckland Community Housing Trust.

11,12,13,14,17,18,19,21,25,26,27 Feb 3,4,5 March Exercise programme at the Pitt St YMCA.

11 Feb Professor Ruth Butterworth’s funeral.

12 Feb University of Auckland Society executive meeting. Willis Bond celebration of their apartment building contribution to the Wynyard Quarter neighbourhood.

13 Feb Monster Valley Relaunch at their new premises at 74 Karangahape Road. This was also a great opportunity for Alex and me to talk to Arts Advisers and the newly appointed Arts Spaces Co-ordinator about their impressive work in getting a digital resource of Central City available spaces for use by artists and creative spaces up and running. Alex appears in a photo the March edition of Metro magazine but described as “a visitor from Hawkes Bay” while talking to Xanthe Jujnovich.

Opening night if Auckland Theatre Company play “Winding Up’ courtesy of the ATC.

14 Feb Presentation of “Somewhere to Live” a research project on housing affordability by Doctor Jenny McArthur for the Helen Clark Foundation.

14 Feb Opening of “Queer Algorithms’ exhibition as part of pride week at the Gus Fisher Gallery.

16 Feb Grey Lynn Farmers Market.

17 Feb Meeting with Jaine Lovell-Gadd, Centres Development General Manager for Kainga Ora.

17 Feb I reported to Mount Albert Electorate Labour members on the activities of the Waitemata Local Board.

19 Feb Opening of three fabric art exhibitions at Studio One Tu Toi. I spoke with Boopsie Maran about organising exhibitions of art by school pupils.

20 Feb Opening of fabric and painting art exhibitions at the Railway Street Gallery.

20 Feb Attended, and made a speech as Board Chair, at the celebration of the 80th anniversary of the opening of the Olympic Pool. A copy of my speech is attached (Attachment 4).
20 Feb APO Concert of the music of Abrahamson, Bach and Brahms at the Town Hall.

21 Feb Official reopening of the rebuilt Western Springs College.

23 Feb HOPE Foundation fundraising function.

24 Feb Meeting with Chair and CEO of Heart of the City. I participated in a meeting of the Ponsonby Community Centre. I reported to Auckland Central Labour members on Waitematā Local Board activities.

25 Feb Karangahape Road CLG at the Blackboard Café.

26 Feb I spoke at a protest gathering outside the Leys Institute regarding its closure.

26 Feb Auckland Museum Function for the Awarding of their medals.

28 Feb Hugh Tollemache’s funeral.

29 Feb Ponsonby Street Festival gathering. I took part in the Labour float in the Rainbow Parade along Ponsonby Road.

2 March. Meeting of the Housing Committee of the Tenants’ Protection Association. Pump Class at the City Fitness Gym. City Centre Residents Group meeting.

3 March Meeting and dinner with Hereford residences Apartments residents.

4 March Meeting of the Board of Asian Family Services.

5 March Prof Jonathan Boston on transforming the welfare state. APO Concert ‘Cityscapes’ at the Town Hall.

Parks, Sports and Recreation Activities and Liquor Licence Applications

In this period these have included:

10 Feb Advice to pollinator pathways

14 Feb Liaised with Barbara Harvey re her concerns about the Grey Lynn Park Splash Pad maintenance.

19 Feb liaised with the Devonport-Takapuna local board about ending agrichemical spraying in sports parks.

20 Feb Meeting with members of Ngati Awa at Western Springs Park about their assertion of a cultural connection with the Wairaka / Motions Creek in Western Springs Park.

20 Feb Concerns raised about the operation of the Halo Bar in Greys Avenue.

21 Feb Together with Adriana, I raised concerns about illegal billboards in Western Park.
24 Feb responded to more complaints about dog off leash in Basque Park.

Waitematā Local Board General Activities

During this period the Waitematā Local Board activities I have taken part in have included:

10 February Chair and Deputy-Chair’s co-ordination meeting with Waitematā Board staff.

11 February Chaired the Waitematā Local Board Workshop. Discussion with Rebecca Barclay of Healthy Waters about developing an urban farm in a park in the Central City.

15 February Uptown Sounds Music in Parks Event and Engagement on the Waitematā Local Board Plan.

16 February The Waitematā Local Board’s major event the Myers Park Medley and engagement on the Waitematā Local Board Plan.

17 Feb Chair and Deputy-Chair’s Meeting with Waitematā Local Board staff.

18 Feb Waitematā Local Board meeting.

19 Feb Meeting re communications.

20 Feb “Seeding Our Future”, Waitematā Local board’s hui with youth organisation and provider leaders.

24 Feb Meeting re the Future of Festival Italiano.

25 Feb Special Waitematā Local Board Meeting. Waitematā Local Board workshop.

27 Feb Presented on the Waitematā Board and Council’s annual budget and plan. Met with Summerset Holdings about their plans for the area around the Parnell Railway Station.

29 Feb Took part in the Waitematā Local Board’s Beating the Bounds long walk all the way from the Meola Park to Point Resolution in Parnell. A photo of us setting off from Meola Reef, led by Andy Smith of Walk Auckland in a matching shirt of many colours with mine, is attached.
2 March Chair and Deputy-Chair’s weekly meeting with Board Staff.

3 March Waitematā Local Board Workshop.

4 March Extraordinary meeting to approve a liquor ban around a concert in Western Springs Stadium. Governing Body workshop on LGNZ’s Localism paper. Meetings with Communications Adviser and with the Local boards Services Manager.

6 March I issued a media statement on the Board’s behalf expressing disappointment at the decision not to make the resource consent application for the Erebus memorial publicly notified (Attachment 5).

**Auckland Council and National Activities**

In this period the meetings and events I took part in included:

10 February Chaired a teleconference of the International Affairs and Disarmament Committee of the Peace Foundation.

10 February Meeting of Local Board Chairs. They re-elected me to the Joint Governance Working Party.

12 February Launch of the Salvation Army’s State of the Nation Report. Met with Major Lynette Hutson and Ronji Taniele on policies to counter poverty.

12 February Council Finance and Performance Committee meeting on the content of, and engagement on, the Budget. Met with Councillors Desley Simpson and Pippa Coom about Board and Council issues.

13 February Special Event to mark start of work on the Mt Eden CRL portal.

14 February Training workshop on Standing Orders by Kura Kawana.

14 February Funeral of my former Parliamentary labour colleague Mike Moore


16 February Sod Turning Event for the Tamaki Drive Cycleway project.

19 February Council Planning Committee workshop on the refresh of the City Centre Masterplan.

20 February PGF Group Executive Meeting.

21 February Murray Sherwin of the Productivity Commission’s presentation of their findings on Funding and Financing of Local Government.
24 February Celebration of the start of the undergrounding of the Central Interceptor Project at the Mangere water Treatment Plant.

24 February Consultation about the possible establishment of a Golden Bay Local Board.

26 Feb Participated in the first meeting of the Auckland City Centre Advisory Board.

27 Feb Made a presentation to Governing Body of our feedback on the draft Council submission on the Justice Select Committee Inquiry into 2019 Local Elections. Attended the Auckland Conversation about Our Gift to the Hauraki Gulf.

28 Feb Training of elected members by Professor Paul Moon about the treaty of Waitangi.

2 March Officiated at a Citizenship ceremony for 520 new Kiwis at the Town Hall.

5 March Presented to Council’s planning Committee on the City Centre Masterplan. Chaired a meeting of the PGFNZ Group Board.

ATTACHMENTS:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Speech to Leys Institute demonstration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Submission on City Centre Master Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Feedback on Justice Select Committee Inquiry into the 2019 Local Body Elections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Speech to 80th Anniversary of the Olympic Pool opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Media statement regarding non-notification of the resource consent for Erebus Memorial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Hobson article</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ponsonby News article March 2020</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ATTACHMENT 1

City Centre Masterplan refresh response presentation

The Waitematā Local Board decided to:

a) provide formal feedback on the draft CCMP refresh by 21 February 2020
b) note the engagement process undertaken as part of this refresh
c) support the overall direction of the City Centre Masterplan refresh
d) note that the Waitematā Local Board Chair, Pippa Coom presented local board views to the Planning Committee on 27 November 2018. The presentation points were:

- the refresh addresses outcomes in many of board’s plans including:
  - Accessibility Action Plan. We therefore strongly support Outcome 02 of an Accessible City Centre
  - Commitment to creating a Child Friendly City. We therefore strongly support Outcome 03, preferring the old name of an Inclusive, Engaging and Child Friendly City Centre.
  - Low Carbon Plan. We therefore strongly support Outcome 09 of a Sustainable City Centre
  - Maori Outcomes. Since that time, Maori outcomes are proposed to the first Outcome in our next Board Plan

- The board place huge importance on Access for Everyone. Everyone and all transport modes should have better access to the City centre but not through the City Centre. This will improve the city centre economy, contribute to combating climate heating, reduce air pollution, and will lead to better wellbeing outcomes.
- The board supports trials and temporary installations that demonstrate the city we would like to become.
- Supports pilot projects and quick low-cost interventions to promote long term improvements to our streets.
- Supports streets free of crashes that result in death or serious injury

e) endorse the Grafton Gully boulevard concept which is a priority of the Parnell Plan

f) endorse the early provision of a school or schools in the City Centre but urges that the word “potential” be deleted so that the provision is more definite and needs early implementation. This will be much safer for the 1000 kids having to leave the City Centre, with its high accident rate, every day. Also a school would add immeasurably to the Ellen Melville Centre and the Central Library in generating a thriving sense of community in a very diverse demographic.

g) endorse appropriate action to provide increased affordable housing options

h) endorse homelessness being made rare, brief and non-recurring.

i) endorse Tamaki Makaurau: our place in the World being the first strategic outcome

j) endorse, at last, the addressing of issues at the east of the City Centre and Parnell, prioritising the connectivity between Parnell, city centre and the Domain through walking cycling connections, public transport and wayfinding
k) note that the Parnell Business Association supports a Grafton Gully Boulevard but raises concerns that possible interim measures that remove parking to give priority to trucks could be detrimental to local businesses

l) endorse the St Georges Bay Road Streetscape upgrade

m) endorse the provision of public amenities in the form of toilets, showers, water fountains, changing rooms and lockers

n) endorse the development of an extensive, continuous, safe and accessible pedestrian network

o) endorse streets that are designed as active public spaces

p) endorse the pedestrianisation of Queen Street and of High Street. I note that when I was first elected to the City Council in 1979 a group of us Councillors instigated a trial pedestrianisation of Queen Street. I thought it worked well but a majority of Councillors were spooked by the New Zealand Herald lampooning the trial. I am glad that we will finally get on with this pedestrianisation only 42 years later.

q) propose the reallocation of road space at the southern part of Wakefield Street into park to create a larger unified Wakefield Park

r) notes Waitakere Local Board’s commitment to outcomes for Māori identity as stated in the Waitakere Local Board Plan 2017, and which will be more comprehensive this year in our 2020 Plan:

   o we will engage with iwi at the inception of our projects to understand the issues of significance to Māori and empower mana whenua and mataawaka to meaningfully contribute to our initiatives and plans.

   o we will work with mana whenua on naming local roads, parks and council owned facilities to reflect our rich cultural history and ensure iwi have a voice in heritage projects to tell their stories of Waitakere. We will take every opportunity to increase the use of te reo Māori in our signage.

   o We acknowledge the five marae in Waitakere and their importance as a focal point for Māori to maintain and sustain connections and traditions. As well as our active work with mana whenua, we also want to respond to the needs and views of mataawaka. We will encourage initiatives that support the Auckland Plan move to significantly lift Māori social and economic wellbeing and seek to ensure mana whenua and mataawaka aspirations are realised.

s) seek the inclusion of the development of a play space in the Albert Park extension in the area between Bowen and Kitchener streets and of other incidental play opportunities in the central city

t) support investigations of the provision of an urban farm in the area between Bowen and Kitchener Streets or nearby, while acknowledging the historical value of Albert Park and respecting that it is an historical reserve under the Albert Park Act

u) support measures to reduce disruption to Central City residents from construction, events and deliveries particularly by enforcing controls on hours and noise levels.
Waitematā Local Board decide to:

a) provide the following feedback on the Justice Select Committee Inquiry into the 2019 elections

b) generally supports the Auckland Council draft submission but recommends the following changes

c) recommendation 3.13 should read “Notes and urges widespread emulation of the successful initiatives undertaken by Auckland Council including Vote Friday and One Stop Shops and urges these be extended to places of worship, marae and community gatherings”

d) recommend 3.14 read “ Consider that an important response to low voter turnout, including to ensure a mandate for those elected and involvement by those electing them, would best be through regulatory change and investigation of the implementation of a multi-modal approach which provides voters with options on how and where to vote, including a secure system of online voting”.

e) recommendation 6.4, proposing to ban candidates who have a conviction for an offence that could attract two years imprisonment, is not supported by the Board. Voters should have as wide as possible a choice as to who should represent them including those who may have rehabilitated themselves from past criminal convictions, provided they are made aware of them, as the media and community generally ensures. Many of our now admired political actors had criminal convictions, including Peter Fraser, Joe Hawke and Lucy Lawless, on matters of principle. Instead candidates with serious criminal convictions could be required to declare that fact in their candidates information booklet in the same way as is required for candidates resident outside the area contested. Alternatively this should not be a regulatory requirement at all, as it is not for Parliamentary candidates.

f) Licensing trust Elections should continue to be part of the system. They provide a public benefit through their community grants and it is important to ensure enough people vote in their elections to provide a mandate.ensu

g) recommendation 9.22 should have added at the end “provided the requirement for candidate profile statements is retained and they are made widely available”

h) recommendation 10.4 should be amended to read: “Amend legislation so that all elections run in conjunction with the elections of a regional council use the same electoral system and the same order of names on voting document”. Because this change is intended principally to cover District Health Boards (DHB) and their boundaries generally closely conform with Regional Council Boundaries, these decisions would need to be made either by Regional Councils or by agreement between local government councils across a region.
ATTACHMENT 2

This requirement is needed for this to be workable. It would not be workable where there are a number of territorial authorities across a DHB or Regional Council area that had different voting systems.

Having District Health Boards elected at large by the STV system discourages many voters from voting at all, being faced with having to rank up to 40 candidates. We strongly urge that a ward system be required for all DHBs that service one hundred thousand people, or more, with at least three wards. This would enable, as occurred in the past, the Waitemata DHB to have wards covering each of the urban areas of the North Shore and the Waitakere and also a rural Rodney ward. The Auckland DHB would once again ensure representation for each of the eastern, western and southern suburbs of Isthmus Auckland.

i) recommendation 16.4 should be amended to read “Amend legislation to abolish the provision for an electoral petition to generate a poll on any proposed Maori Wards. The same process of thorough consultation, hearings and of a right of appeal to the Local Government Commission should apply to Maori wards as applies to geographically based wards. The current provisions for polls derived from petitions generate heated controversy based on attitudes to race and to Maori rights, are expensive and create unnecessary uncertainty.” If this were not agreed to we should seek regulatory change for the local authority being able to decide the timing of the referendum as in the Auckland Council’s submission.
ATTACHMENT 3

Speech at function to Celebrate the 80th Anniversary of the Opening of the Olympic Pool 20 February

Tena Kotou Katoa

John Fay has asked me not to talk about earthquake strengthening, lease renewal or capital spending so I won’t.

Instead I will talk about my own experiences of this wonderful facility.

In the 1960s, when I went to Auckland Grammar, it was my school pool as it was for John at St Peters School and for Epsom Girls Grammar. I enjoyed swimming in it, particularly at the school sports. I entered the 50 and 100 metres freestyle, the 50 metres backstroke and the handicap events. Even the 5 seconds start I received in the handicap events didn’t help much. My proudest achievement was reaching the semi-finals of the intermediate 50 metre backstroke in 1961. In the 100 metres as I completed my turn, I could see my contemporary, Dave Gerrard, finish the race.

This has remained a great facility. Philippa Gould, who is here, set world backstroke records here in 1957 and 1958. Being the only 50 metre pool on the Isthmus, it has been not only a vital recreational facility but one that is ideal for training purposes. Even putting a roof over it has only enhanced its special character. We look forward to the centennial.

Richard Northey
ATTACHMENT 4

From: Helen Geary <heleng@maxnet.co.nz>
Sent: Wednesday, 26 February 2020 2:24 PM
To: Richard Northe (Waitemata Local Board) <richard.northe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Adriana Avendano Christie (Waitemata Local Board) <Adriana.a.christie@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Alexandra Bonham (Waitemata Local Board) <alexandra.bonham@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Graeme Gunthorpe (Waitemata Local Board) <graeme.gunthorpe@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Kerrin Leoni (Waitemata Local Board) <kerrin.leoni@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Julie Sandilands (Waitemata Local Board) <julie.sandilands@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>; Sarah Trotman (Waitemata Local Board) <sarah.trotman@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>
Cc: Councillor Pippa Coom <Pippa.Coom@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz>
Subject: FW: Leys demo pic

Hi all

Thanks so much to WLB members Richard Northe and Sarah Trotman, for attending this morning’s gathering at the Leys Institute buildings.
A big thanks to Richard for speaking at length to cover the situation to date, and for answering a number of questions, some of them grumpy!

As you can see from the photo below, there was a considerable turnout - we estimate around 200. I understand this photo will be in the March Ponsonby News, which goes to press on Friday.

As “Friends of the Leys Institute”, we managed to sign up most of the attendees, including representatives from both St Mary’s Bay Assn. and Freeman’s Bay Residents’ Assn.
A Facebook page will appear shortly, to keep the local community informed on the buildings, and we will continue to liaise with the WLB.

Kind regards

Helen Geary
09 376 9411, 021 208 7490, Friends of Leys Institute, Leys Institute Book Chat Group
heleng@maxnet.co.nz

Photo credit: Connor Crawford for Ponsonby News
ATTACHMENT 5

Decision on resource consent notification for proposed national Erebus memorial

6 March 2020

Waitematā Local Board has expressed its disappointment that a resource consent application for the proposed National Erebus Memorial in one of its parks will not be publicly notified.

This week, the board was informed of the decision by an independent commissioner regarding Manatū Taonga Ministry for Culture and Heritage’s application for the proposed memorial in Dove-Myer Robinson Park, Parnell.

"Given the high level of interest in this project we had formally requested the community be given the opportunity to provide feedback by publicly notifying the application, so we are obviously disappointed by the commissioner’s decision," says local board chair Richard Northey.

In the decision document, the independent commissioner sets out in detail why the adverse effects on the environment are considered no more than minor, resulting in the decision to proceed on a non-notified basis.

A decision on the resource consent application is still pending and this decision will also be made by an independent commissioner.

For the project to proceed, the Ministry will still need landowner approval from Waitematā Local Board, which has the delegated authority to make decisions relating to activities and development within the park.

Only were resource consent to be granted and the Ministry wished to proceed with the memorial project in Dove-Myer Robinson Park would an application for landowner consent then come before Waitematā Local Board for a decision.

Mr Northey says currently there is no landowner consent application for the National Erebus Memorial before the board. If an application is received, the local board will need to consider all the information available to it, including this decision and feedback from the community during its own consultation process last year regarding the impacts the memorial would have on the park.

You can read the commissioner’s decision here.

Background

Waitematā Local Board gave approval in principle for the siting of the memorial at Dove-Myer Robinson Park in November 2018, subject to the memorial design accommodating/meeting several outcomes.
In February 2019, the Auckland Urban Design Panel reviewed the final designs and considered that the Te Paerangi Ataata – Sky Song memorial would work well within, and is appropriate to, the natural park setting.

On 17 September 2019, Waitematā Local Board heard from individual local residents and local community groups who sought the opportunity to have their say through a public consultation on the effects of the proposed memorial at Dove-Myer Robinson park.

In December 2019, Ministry deferred its application for landowner approval from the local board for the memorial to be sited in the park until it had obtained the necessary resource consent and Heritage New Zealand approvals.

You can find out more about this work on the Ministry’s website.
ATTACHMENT 6

Material for the March edition of the Hobson from Waitematā Local Board
Chair Richard Northey.

The Auckland Council is in the process of reviewing its City Centre Masterplan.

The Waitematā Local Board made formal resolutions of feedback on this at its February meeting

The Board sought to enhance a greater emphasis in the Masterplan on the eastern edge of the City centre in lower Parnell. We formally:

- Endorsed the Grafton Gully boulevard concept which is a priority of the Parnell Plan but noted the Parnell Business Association raised concerns that possible interim measures that remove parking to give priority to trucks could be detrimental to local businesses;
- Endorsed prioritizing the connectivity between Parnell, City Centre and the Domain through walking and cycling connections, public transport and wayfinding; and
- Endorsed the St Georges Bay Streetscape upgrade.

On February 29th Waitematā Local Board Members took part in an ancient exercise called “Beating the Bounds”. This event involved a six hour walk and discussion along the whole length of the Waitematā Board Boundary from the Meola Reef to Point Resolution in Parnell.

From Newmarket we were joined by Members of the Ōrākei Local Board. We talked about developing a Youth Space in Newmarket, observed the great work that local residents are doing to clean up the Newmarket Stream with funding and support from both Local Boards, and finished up walking on the Hobson Bay walkway from Thomas Bloodworth Park along the Parnell foreshore. The walkway has had its entry stairway from Elam Street restored by the Waitematā Board, but some sections of the walkway further along could do with some tender loving care. At the end of this long walk in the hot sun we were surprised and delighted two Parnell residents called Anne and Jo met us with ice blocks and a cool lemonade.

Richard Northey
Richard Northey: Waitakere Local Board Chair

Our first Waitakere Local Board meeting of 2020 on 18 February, progressed the Ponsonby Park project.

Last year, 171 members of the Ponsonby community discussed and selected their preferred design for the site. Option 5 was chosen; a less cluttered option and one with a new lighthouse structure positioned towards Ponsonby Road.

In the meantime, Council’s Finance and Performance Committee approved, at the Waitakere Local Board’s request, $5.5 million of proceeds from the sale of a commercial building in Victoria Street to make up the total cost of the project, adding to the $5.5 million they had already approved. On member Graeme Garnthorpe’s motion, the board unanimously approved design Option 5, use of the extra $5.5 million dollars to enable the project to be done in one stage, and further detailed design to enable construction to commence later this year. This will be a great amenity for community group activities and a public gathering and play space for the people of Ponsonby.

The board meeting also received several presentations from people concerned about the sudden closure of the Leys Institute Library and Gymnasium. The meeting was a good opportunity to hear concerns and for information on the need for closure and next steps to be shared. Engineering assessments by expert council staff showed that the building did not meet tougher requirements required by Government after the Christchurch and Kaikoura quakes.

The board has sought reports to be researched by staff on how best the buildings can be restored, which will take some months to prepare. We are not considering demolishing or selling the buildings. In the meantime, the mobile Briny has been on site and the board made an urgent decision before Christmas to lease premises for the library at 14 Jervois Road for three years, which should open on 16 March.

With staff help, all gymnasium users have found alternative premises at Freemans Bay and Ponsonby Community Centres and other nearby sites. Although not able to be used by the general public, council will ensure the buildings are cleaned, maintained and that clear information signage and stronger public protection is in place.

We are currently developing our Local Board Plan, which will guide our work over the next three years. We have been engaging with the community seeking feedback to help shape our plan.

We talked to lots of people on 15 February at Uptown Sounds and on 16 February at our successful Myers Park Realty event. We will also get feedback at the Central City Network, the youth hui Seeding Our Future, Beating the Bounds and a climate change workshop. In addition, we have got a new interactive online space where you can submit your ideas: www.aliveyourjourney.co.nz/ponsonby

The Annual Budget 2020/2021 and Council Controlled Organisation Review is open for public feedback until 22 March. Visit aucklandcouncil.gov.nz/haveyoursay for more. We are holding an Annual Budget Hearing-style event on 3 March, 4pm at our office, 52 Swanson Street. Please RSVP to attend: waitakere-localboard@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

As well as advancing Ponsonby Park, we are keen to support community action on climate change, homelessness, parks development, agrichemical-free parks, stream restoration and environmental enhancement. We are keen to hear your ideas. (RICHARD NORTHHEY)

Contact Richard Northey, Chair of the Waitakere Local Board, northey@gmail.com, facebook.com/waitakere

Ponsonby Park option 5.

attachment A
Board member reports

File No.: CP2020/00630

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
1. An opportunity is provided for board members to update the board on projects/issues they have been involved with since the last meeting.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:
   a) receive the written reports from members A Bonham and G Gunthorp, and the verbal board member reports for the period February – March 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Member G Gunthorp report for February-March 2020</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Member A Bonham report for February-March 2020</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Liz Clemm - Democracy Advisor - Waitematā</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graeme Gunthorp – Board Member Report

Roles assigned by the local board
- Transport Portfolio – Lead
  - Victoria Park car parking continues to be problematic; I made recommendations to council staff on 5 Feb and some progress has been made, but long-term solutions are required
  - Car transporters on Great North Road have been a danger for some time; on 28 Jan I requested council staff act on the breach of resource consents
- Planning & Heritage – Alternate
- Newmarket Business Association – Lead
  - AT have advised they will be progressing with a pedestrian crossing outside ACG on Davis Crescent
- Heart of the City – Alternate
- Freemans Bay Residents Association – Lead
  - FBRA are very concerned about the Leys Institute closure, and want it to be remediated and reopened as soon as feasible
  - They are supportive of the community activities being moved to the Freemans Bay Community Hall
- Ponsonby Park – Lead
  - Business plan has now been approved, and is being taken to Finance Committee to approval

Meetings / events attended
- 12 Feb Freemans Bay Residents Association – Leys Institute, Freemans Bay Community Hall, Ponsonby Road
- 12 Feb Wynyard Quarter celebration – hosted by Willis Bond
- 13 Feb City Rail Link – Mt Eden Station Tunnel – Groundbreaking
• 14 Feb  Newmarket tour with Newmarket Business Association – Olympic Park, laneways, proposed teenage space, Station Square
• 19 Feb  Ponsonby Business Association – events, Connected Communities
• 25 Feb  Western Springs College – Meola Road cycleway and pedestrian crossings

![Image](https://via.placeholder.com/150)

• 26 Feb  Wynyard Quarter Transport Management Association – board meeting
• 27 Feb  Newmarket Business Association – board meeting
• 27 Feb  Summernet – Parnell care home development
• 28 Feb  NZ Police – Discussion about E-bike trial results
• 29 Feb  Beating the Bounds
  o Walk around the boundary of the local board area, from Meola Reef to Parnell Baths; I joined from Western Springs to Newmarket Park
  o Met with members of Albert-Eden Local Board, Oakei Local Board, Walk Auckland, and residents around Newmarket Creek

• 3 Mar  Local Board Plan – public hearings
Upcoming events

- 9 Mar  International Women’s Day – Ellen Melville Centre
- 13 Mar  LGNZ Auckland Zone – inaugural meeting
- 18-19 Mar  Wynyard & Westhaven Tour – hosted by Panuku

Conferences / member development

- 14 Feb  Training: Standing Orders
- 28 Feb  Training: Treaty of Waitangi

Upcoming events

- 13 Mar  Training: Obligations to Maori and Co-Governance

Disclosures

- None

Recommendation

- That this report be received
Alexandra Bonham Board Member Report

This report covers my Waitematā Local Board Activities from 5 February to 5 March 2020 as a new member. My roles include: Planning and Heritage portfolio (lead); Culture and the Arts portfolio (second); Domain Committee member, liaison for the Karangahape Road Business Association and Herne Bay Residents Group.

Portfolio Report: Heritage and Planning

I keep track of resource consent applications for buildings, structures, and tree pruning and removal as they are received by Council, requesting further information, plans and Assessments of Environmental Effects for applications of interest. Significant applications are referred to the relevant residents’ associations for their input which I then relay to planners as part of the Local Board’s input. I particularly keep a look out for tree removals, helicopter pad requests, digital billboards facing residential buildings, and more than minor breaches of the unitary plan. The Waitematā Local Board recognises the amenity value of trees and has adopted the Nga Here Urban Forest Strategy. Where it is possible to keep trees we advocate for them. Sometimes trees may be removed by the building of transport and energy infrastructure that reduces congestion and locks in lower carbon emissions in the future. Where trees are removed current policy is to plant substantially more than are removed.

Heritage, Urban Design and Planning covers a mix of regulatory and non-regulatory activities including city planning and growth, heritage protection, urban design requirements, Local Board resource consent application input, and bylaw development, including advocacy to achieve local priorities relating to heritage preservation, good urban design and spatial planning. Regulatory and policy oversight of local liquor licensing that may sit in this portfolio is currently looked after by the board chair as the lead on the Communities portfolio.

Resource Consents

5-7 Albert Street, Auckland
The proposal includes a slender 36 storey, approximately 159 metre high tower with a stepped top section. It sits within the cluster of existing and planned tall buildings at the ‘Engine Room’ of the CBD in the Queen Street valley. This is consistent with city form policy
Waitematā Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)

H8.3(30)(c) to respect the valley and ridgeline form of the city centre with the height and form of new buildings, and that effect can be seen in figure 2.5. It appears it would be the tallest building in the CBD outside the Sky Tower.

![Figure 2.2 View from the north-west placeholder to be updated](image)

The immediate local context of Wolfe Street includes the 14 storey building at the corner of Wolfe and Albert Streets that is built to the edge of Albert Street and set back from Wolfe Street; a currently vacant three storey character building at mid-block along Wolfe Street; and a six storey building which defines the corner of Wolfe and Federal Streets across from the site of this proposal. The proposal suggests:

- The existing street character is maintained by retaining the Yates heritage building and the Berry and Hopkins character buildings, and building the podium along Wolfe Street to a height similar to the building that previously occupied the corner of Wolfe and Federal streets;
- the podium created by these smaller buildings establishes a scale transition at the base of the tower and a comfortable relationship to the buildings on Wolfe Street; and
- the podium continues to strongly define the edge of Wolfe Street.

The Heritage value of the site has been considered with seismic strengthening of the heritage buildings and the opening up of their use. The tower is set back to allow the street frontage to be at a human scale. It is a well-considered and exciting project and fits into the general goals of the unitary plan but there are a number of breaches, including a request for higher noise levels than are currently permitted during construction. Due to these aspects I have asked for public notification.
Waitemata Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)

19 King Street Grey Lynn Auckland  1021
TRE60352982
The works propose the removal of protected trees, unprotected vegetation and shrubs and
works within the rootzone of protected trees, including level changes. I have asked for more
information.

1 Greys Avenue Auckland Central Auckland  101
TRE60353169
Tree Consent Application
This application is for the works within the root zone of four Scheduled Notable Tulip trees
within the road reserve along Mayoral Drive. The work is required as part of the electricity
network reconfiguration. Three joint bay excavations within the root zone of these trees are
required in order undertake the works necessary. The trees will be retained and the
application information includes an Arboricultural report that has a protection methodology to
manage the works.

28-38 Stanley Street Parnell Auckland  1010
LUC60353221
Project Board
I queried what was involved here and was informed that the application has been returned
for lack of information.

401-403 Parnell Road Parnell Auckland  1052
LUC60353742
The Applicant seeks consent to undertake comprehensive development of the subject site
involving the partial demolition of the existing Character Supporting building and the
construction of a six-storey mixed-use building, comprising retail activities on the ground
floor and five apartment units on the upper floors. This is a heritage area of low rise
buildings. I queried and discovered this application has been withdrawn for the meanwhile.

17 Laurie Ave, Parnell
SUB60352440
Report promised but not received by report deadline.

22-28 Customs Street East Auckland Central Auckland  1010

Attachment B
Waitemata Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)
LUC60353697
LUC60353726
Changes to a heritage building and Installation of a mural onto the Commerce Street facade of the heritage Excelsior House Building. I have asked for more information on this and waiting to hear.

52 Hepburn Street Freemans Bay Auckland 1011
TRE60351945
Healthy Waters - Picton Street: Remove one Liquidambar tree to enable a Gross Pollutant Trap to be installed within new stormwater infrastructure. I queried this as a couple of other trees were being removed nearby on Wellington Street also and I wondered if the work could be done in a different spot without a tree. The commissioner decided it could proceed on a non-notified basis. The amenity value of the tree was minor it was argued as six new trees would be planted and it would allow work at an optimum site to improve quality of water going into the harbour.

1-4/61-87 Cook Street Auckland Central Auckland 1010
LUC60353604
Replace an existing wall-mounted static billboard on the southern facade of the building with a 6.5m wide by 8m high digital billboard. This board would face onto Cook Street and I have asked for more information to insure impact on residents are slight.

350 Point Chevalier Road
BUN60353649
Restoration of a 1920s shop that had since been converted into a family home with the loss of the extensions to return it to its original state as a commercial unit, while also adding four townhouses behind. This is not my geographical area but it is an interesting project.
Arts Portfolio
This has been a really enjoyable month with the opening of the Fringe Festival where I thoroughly enjoyed the sound and light installation *Who Lived in a Vinegar Bottle* in the Concert Chamber of the Town Hall, and the New Zealand Dance Company show *This Fragile Planet* in the Great Hall. I also went to Dr Theatre Makes a Show and The Chicks do Shakespeare both at Q Theatre Vault. The fringe continues, and soon the International Arts Festival launches, with the loss of Place Des Anges due to the Coronavirus making it too difficult and expensive to move the required equipment to Auckland. I am thoroughly looking forward to the rest of the festival. At the time of writing there are three confirmed cases of Coronavirus in New Zealand and the hope is that it can still be contained.

I have also attended the launch of Monster Valley, a new arts space in Karangahape Road and SpaceHub.co.nz, a website that makes it easier for artists to book space for rehearsal, exhibition and performance in the Karangahape Road/ Ponsonby areas. It was discovered that there are plenty of spaces for artists in the inner west but the problem is being able to find one that is appropriate quickly. Now you can.

It has also been a good month for free community music events: Uptown Sounds in the natural amphitheatre of Basque Park, and the Myers Park Medley in the central city.

Herne Bay Issues
I met up with Herne Bay Residents Group on the 21st February. They drew my attention to the number of street trees that are under extreme stress with the drought, also how certain tree pits that allow easy watering can help. I have committed to looking into how well trees are doing across the city, with particular regard to new plantings. A meeting will be set up for the board with the community facilities team to look into street management.

There are roadworks coming up around Herne Bay to slow traffic down. There was some confusion but Clifton Road will be included. There have been issues with parking in the area as Herne Bay is just outside the residents parking zone of Ponsonby and St Mary’s Bay. This in addition to the roadworks may have put pressure on school drop offs area. AT has been in touch with principal of Ponsonby Primary. Consultation into extending the residents parking zone area into Herne Bay is scheduled to begin, all being well, in the next financial year.
The issue of asset management with regard infrastructure and heritage was raised which I have followed up. There is a Central Reporting Asset Management (CRAM) Tool. I have looked up the Leys Institute building which many in the community are very keen on saving. The trust deed of the Leys demands that the property remains a library. A report in 2018 noted the 5% risk and recommended timely remedial work to avoid risk of hurting someone:

3.5 Recommendation

That a decision is made around the future of the structure based upon the following options;

Option 1: The majority of the structure is a structurally weak Heritage Building at only 5% NBS and as such is an Earthquake Prone Building and thus presents significant risk to both owners and users. A decision needs to be made around the need to strengthen the building in the near term to one of the recommended options and for the work to be budgeted and planned for in order to extend the buildings life well into the future.

If the decision is made to strengthen then it is recommended that the option to strengthen to one of the 67% NBS options is chosen.

Option 2: Defer any strengthening works further into the 35 year requirement to strengthen and accept the risk.

3.6 Budget Estimate

Option 1: >$3.2 million

Option 2: The cost will depend upon point in time the works occur but >$5.0m is likely,
Waitemata Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)
The cost to strengthen the building up to 67% at the time of the report in 2018 was $3.2m. It is short, the longer we wait, the more expensive and difficult the job will be.

Meetings / events attended

5th Feb - Tamaki Drive Cycle Route Karakia
9th Feb – Joined in the cycling Ride with Pride to enjoy The Big Gay Out

12 Feb – Joined a celebration of the Wynyard Quarter (fashionably late after school board of trustees meeting)
13 Feb – Monster Valley Launch, and Organic Wine Tasting with the Grey Lynn Business Association
14 Feb – Joined a tour of Newmarket with Newmarket Business Association head Mark Knoff Thomas

15 Feb – Engaged with locals on the future of Waitemata at Uptown Sounds at Basque Park.

16 Feb – Engaged with locals at Myers Park Medley, a family friendly festival in the centre of town.

18 Feb – Got into the saddle at the launch of the new shareable e-bikes Jump down in the Wynyard Quarter with Nikki Kay and Phil Goff. They are very fun.

19 Feb – I joined the Governing Body Planning Committee workshop and was involved in the local board submission to the committee.

20 Feb – I attended the Karangahape Business Association Committee Meeting with guest speaker Dr Stephen Rainbow.

Then, I attended the youth participation meeting, Seeing our Future, with the goal to create a child- and youth-friendly Waitemata.

I also attended the Newmarket Olympic Pool’s 80th birthday celebration before attending The Chicks do Shakespeare as part of the fringe festival.

21st Feb – celebrated the opening of Western Springs, a gold enviro-school with a dual governance policy.
Waitematā Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)

Then went to a talk by the Productivity Commission on local government before meeting with Herne Bay Residents Association (see above)

22nd Feb – I participated in a Women in Urbanism hui.

24th Feb – Richard Northey and I met with Alessandra Zecchini to discuss the future of the Festival Italiano

25th Feb – Attended the CLG Karangahape Road information meeting before going to the Fringe Festival opening night events (see above) and party

26th Feb – Attended the Museum Medals ceremony at the Memorial Museum which was incredibly inspiring. The medals are given to volunteers who have substantially added to the store of knowledge. The work they have done for the benefit of the community goes above and beyond. Recognised in the evening were Meryl Wright, Sheridan Waitai, Doris de Pont, and Dr Wendy Nelson.

27th February – City Centre Network Meeting to share ideas on the future of Waitemata.

In the evening I attended the Auckland Conversations event at the Royal New Zealand Yacht Squadron on the State of the Hauraki Gulf. Much needs to be done. On most measures progress is not being made, in fact things may be going backwards. Where there is hope is the cross sector agreement to slow speeds in the gulf that is reducing the death of Bryde’s whales in the gulf, in no-take areas where stocks are doing better, and in some of the projects funded by Foundation North.

29th February – Beating the Bounds. With other local board members from Waitemata, Albert/Eden and Orakei, we walked the political boundary from Meola Creek to Great North Road, over to Mount Eden station and across Newmarket, Remuera and to the border with Orakei down Newmarket Stream which is crying out for some stream restoration work and pest control. We finished with the Hobson Bay walkway which is a curate’s egg, some incredibly beautiful bits, some broken bits and slippery bits, and then it stops. Private landowners have not always supported extension of the project so this may not be an easy fix. It is wise to take care. According to Paul Moon, traditionally Maori may mark the edge of boundaries with a rock. He was jabbed in the leg by one of his Maori guides so he didn’t forget the spot. After six hours of walking, I don’t think I’ll forget the spots either.
2nd March – Local Board Members Forum – a terrific opportunity to see members across Auckland and share issues and possible solutions. On this occasion we considered pest control in the Waitakere ranges and the setting up of bus services in Rodney that AT were reluctant to set up. After a year ridership has exceeded AT expectations and may be judged a success. The buses, and two park'n'ride carparks in the design phase are funded by a targeted rate.

3rd March – Attended the Community Hearing at the Waitemata Local Board offices.
4th March – Met Tom Peters of Ecomatters to talk about waste management.
5th March – celebrated the end of the STARS pilot project funded by the Waitemata Local Board. The goal was to build capacity in sustainable practices for local businesses.

Conferences / member development
- Kura Kawana – Point of order! Standing orders training
- Treaty of Waitangi Historical Overview with Paul Moon

Disclosures
I am doing a PhD in the Dance Department of the University of Auckland, studying the potential roles of playful arts practices in coproducing the Playful City. I am a member of Women in Urbanism, an occasional walking tour guide with Auckland Free Walking Tours
Waitemata Local Board
18th March 2020 (submitted 5th March)

and a parent trustee on the Richmond Road School board. My husband is director of dog walking company Fetch.

In the last month I have accepted a fruju and glass of lemonade from Jo Malcolm and Anne Coney, also handmade chutney from Anne Coney.

Finally

I am very pleased to report that there are now Mind Your Head stickers on the 806 bus which has a telescoping walkway to the back of the bus. I felt like an idiot bumping my head there in the past, and a colleague had been caught out too. But no more.

I am on Facebook and I have set up a website alexbonham.co.nz in which I discuss some of the issues that are crossing our desks and give more information and links on engagement with council. Separately to our official Waitematā Local Board member roles, Julie Sandilands and I are looking at how we can engage the community better on issues that matter to them. We are piloting a “local government tv on Facebook”. Anyone living in Waitematā is very welcome to get in touch with me or to come and meet me between 10 and 11am at the Grey Lynn Farmers Market on the last Sunday of the month.

Recommendation
That this report be received.
Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. Attached is a copy of the governance forward work calendar for the Waitematā Local Board which is a schedule of items that will come before the local board at future business meetings.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s

That the Waitematā Local Board:

a) receive the governance forward work calendar March 2020 attached to the agenda.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Liz Clemm - Democracy Advisor - Waitematā</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2020</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2020</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2020</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2020</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2020</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 2020</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2020</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2020</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. The purpose of this report is to present the Waitematā Local Board workshop records to the board. Attached are copies of the proceeding records taken from the workshops held on:
   - 25 February 2020
   - 3 March 2020
   - 10 March 2020

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Waitematā Local Board:
   - receive the workshop proceeding records for the meetings held on 25 February, 3 March and 10 March 2020.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board workshop record 25 February 2020</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board workshop record 3 March 2020</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Waitematā Local Board workshop record 10 March 2020</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Liz Clemm - Democracy Advisor - Waitematā</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trina Thompson - Relationship Manager/Senior Advisor Waitematā Local Board</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waitematā Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Waitematā Local Board held in the Waitematā Local Board Office, 52 Swanson Street, Auckland Central on **Tuesday, 25 February 2020** commencing at **11.15am**, following an extraordinary business meeting.

**PRESENT**
Chair: Richard Northey
Deputy Chair: Kerrin Leoni
Members: Adriana Avendaño Christie
         Alexandra Bonham
         Graeme Gunthorpe
         Julie Sandiford
         Sarah Trotman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Grants</strong> – Review of Waitematā Grants Programme 2020/2021</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>To give an overview of the grants awarded in 2019-2020 and review the grants programme for 2020-2021, including eligibility criteria, lower priorities and exclusions, grant round opening and closing dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parks, Sport and Recreation</strong> – Sport and Recreation Investment Fund – Western Springs College</td>
<td>Local initiatives and specific decisions</td>
<td>To provide an update on the regionally contested 2019/2020 Sport and Recreation Facility Investment Fund and seek local board feedback and views on a project in the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parks, Sport and Recreation</strong> – Zero Waste in Parks trial</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To recommend the board consider the reallocation of funds allocated to the Zero Waste Parks Pilot Project (line item WTM/556).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parks, Sport and Recreation – Symonds Street Cemetery</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To brief the board on the proposed Symonds Street Cemetery monument conservation programme and propose a minor increase to the budget for 2020/2021.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uptown Business Association -</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To present an update and annual report back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services -</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To propose the Urban regenerative farm project as a project for the 2020/2021 work programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Rail Link -</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>To provide an overview of progress on City Rail Link (CRL) project works, discuss action being taken to mitigate the impact of works, provide overview on Development Response Plans for the Karangahape Road and Albert Street areas, and discuss opportunities for the local board's involvement on the CRL project.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Waitematā Local Board Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Waitematā Local Board held in the Waitematā Local Board Office, 52 Swanson Street, Auckland Central on Tuesday, 3 March 2020 commencing at 9.35am, following an extraordinary business meeting.

PRESENT
Chair: Richard Northe
Deputy Chair: Kerrin Leoni
Members: Adriana Avendaño Christie (apology for lateness)
Alexandra Bonham (apology for lateness)
Graeme Gunthorpe
Julie Sandlans
Sarah Trotman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Facilities – Western Springs Pines</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To seek clarification and direction on further information required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport – Connected Communities</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To provide an update on the Auckland Transport Connected Communities programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport – Pt Chevalier Cycleway</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To provide an update about the Pt Chevalier to Westmere Cycleway project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport – Herne Bay Improvements</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To provide an update about the Herne Bay Walking and Cycling Improvements project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Board Plan – workshop 1.4</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To review and confirm that we are on the right track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karangahape Business Association – Annual report</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To provide an annual report from Karangahape Road Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart of The City – Annual report</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To provide an annual report from Heart of The City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Item</td>
<td>Governance role</td>
<td>Summary of Discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Budget Consultation</td>
<td>Engagement</td>
<td>The local board and staff will be available from 4-7.30pm to receive feedback on the Annual Budget and CCO Review through this Special Consultative Process (SCP).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Waitematā Local Board held in the Waitematā Local Board Office, 52 Swanson Street, Auckland Central on **Tuesday, 10 March 2020** commencing at **9.35am**, following an extraordinary business meeting.

**PRESENT**

**Chair:** Richard Northey (apology from 1.45pm)

**Deputy Chair:** Kerrín Leoni (Chair from 1.45pm)

**Members:** Adriana Avendano Christie

Alexandra Bonham

Graeme Gunthorp

Julie Sandlards

Sarah Trotman

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Services</strong>&lt;br&gt;– Local Board Plan workshop 1.5</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To provide the financial context and seek direction from the board to further develop the draft Local Board Plan 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Services</strong>&lt;br&gt;– Draft Work Programmes</td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To seek feedback and direction on draft 2020/2021 work programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Board Services</strong>&lt;br&gt;– Quarter 2 report</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>To present the quarter two report (1 October 2019 to 31 December 2019).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Facilities – Growth Funding</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To advise how council meets demand for new and enhanced community assets arising from an increasing population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Facilities – Asset Risk Assessment Programme</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To present an update on the asbestos programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Community Facilities – Cox's Bay to Wharf Road Shared Path</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To review updated design as a result of final investigations and discuss preferred option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panuku – Property</strong></td>
<td>Setting direction, priorities and budgets</td>
<td>To advise on the rationalisation of three council owned properties.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>